Father Paschal Baumstein, O.S.B. (1950-2007), was a valued member of the monastic community of Belmont Abbey. He served the College as a member of the Theology Department, the Board of Trustees, and the Board of Members. As College Archivist for nearly twenty years, Father Pachal organized the school’s historical materials and artifacts, wrote *My Lord Of Belmont* (the biography of Bishop Leo Haid, O.S.B.), and co-authored *Blessing the Years to Come*, a pictorial history of Belmont Abbey College. A noted Anselm scholar, Father Paschal also wrote numerous monographs dealing with this important Doctor of the Church.

After completing graduate work at Indiana University, Father Paschal received certification from the American Society of Archivists. In April 2007, Belmont Abbey College bestowed an honorary doctorate upon him in recognition of his distinguished service to the Abbey community.

Father Paschal died on October 4, 2007, following a protracted illness. He is buried among his confrères in the Abbey cemetery. Generations of Belmont Abbey students drew strength from his spiritual direction, laughter from his unfailing wit and joy from his presence.
Table of Contents

General Information ........................................................................................................... 8
Vision Statement .................................................................................................................. 8
Mission Statement ............................................................................................................. 8
History ................................................................................................................................ 8
Accreditation ..................................................................................................................... 9
Philosophy .......................................................................................................................... 9
Environment ....................................................................................................................... 13
Undergraduate Program .................................................................................................... 16
Admission Procedures ...................................................................................................... 16
International Students ...................................................................................................... 16
Advanced Placement ......................................................................................................... 17
Credit by Competency Assessment/Challenge Examination ............................................ 17
Transfer Students .............................................................................................................. 17
Transfer of Credits ............................................................................................................ 18
First-Year Student Orientation .......................................................................................... 18
Re-Admission to the College ............................................................................................ 19
Non-Discrimination Policy ............................................................................................... 20
Office of Adult Degree Program ......................................................................................... 21
Summer School (Traditional and ADP Students) ............................................................... 25
Student Fees and Expenses .............................................................................................. 27
  Traditional Undergraduate Students ............................................................................... 27
  Adult Degree Program Students ..................................................................................... 28
Withdrawals and Refunds ................................................................................................. 28
  Students Receiving Title IV Aid .................................................................................... 28
  Students Not Receiving Title IV Funds and Non-Title IV Funds .................................... 29
Financial Assistance .......................................................................................................... 31
  Belmont Abbey College Scholarships and Grants ......................................................... 31
  North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant ....................................................................... 31
  Other Programs ............................................................................................................... 31
  Conditions of Award ..................................................................................................... 31
  Application ..................................................................................................................... 32
Academic Programs and Policies (Traditional Students Only) ............................................ 33
  Undergraduate Curriculum ............................................................................................ 33
  Undergraduate Degree Requirements .......................................................................... 33
  Department Requirements ............................................................................................ 33
  Electives .......................................................................................................................... 33
  Course Substitution Policy ............................................................................................. 33
  Major Fields of Study .................................................................................................... 34
  Declaration of Major ...................................................................................................... 34
  Double Majors ................................................................................................................. 34
  Concentrations ............................................................................................................... 35
  Minors ............................................................................................................................. 35
  Academic Advising ......................................................................................................... 35
  Change of Major or Advisor .......................................................................................... 35
  Class Attendance .......................................................................................................... 35
  Mandatory Roll-Taking ................................................................................................. 36
  College Assembly .......................................................................................................... 36
  Resident Requirement ...................................................................................................... 36
  Registration ..................................................................................................................... 36

iii
Business....................................................................................................76
Accounting Concentration.................................................................78
Economics Concentration...............................................................78
General Business Concentration (ADP Only)..............................78
International Business Concentration........................................78
Management Concentration........................................................78
Management Information Systems Concentration ..................79
Marketing Concentration.................................................................79
Motorsports Management Concentration.......................................79
Sports Management Concentration................................................79
Chemistry Minor.......................................................................................86
Computer Studies .....................................................................................88
Criminal Justice and Security Studies.............................................98
Economics.............................................................................................. 103
Education...............................................................................................107
  Elementary Education (Traditional Students Only) .................108
  Educational Studies (Traditional Students Only) .......................110
  Elementary Education (ADP Students Only) .............................111
  Educational Studies (ADP Students Only) .........................113
  Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure only ...114
  Minor in Education........................................................................114
English....................................................................................................121
  Minor in English.............................................................................123
History ....................................................................................................128
  Minor in History.............................................................................129
Honors Institute ..................................................................................132
International Business.............................................................................137
  Minor in International Business.....................................................138
International Studies Minor .............................................................141
Justice and Peace Studies Minor.....................................................142
Liberal Studies (ADP only) .................................................................143
Mathematics ...........................................................................................144
  Mathematics Minor.......................................................................146
  Physics-Mathematics Minor ...........................................................146
Philosophy..............................................................................................152
  Minor in Philosophy.......................................................................154
Political Science ..................................................................................156
  Minor in Political Science..............................................................157
Pre-Law Minor .....................................................................................161
Psychology .............................................................................................162
  Psychology (Traditional Students Only)...............................163, 164
  Applied Psychology (ADP Students Only) ................................165
  Minor in Psychology.......................................................................166
  Minor in Applied Psychology (ADP Students Only)..................166
Sociology................................................................................................172
  Minor in Sociology.......................................................................175
Sports Management.............................................................................180
Theatre Arts Minor ...............................................................................183
Theology.................................................................................................186
  Minor in Theology.......................................................................188
Additional Courses ............................................................................193
Extra-Curricular Activities .................................................................201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Abbey Players</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Abbey Chorus</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Life</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activities</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clubs/Organizations</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Ministry</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Fraternities</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sororities</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Trustees</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Organization</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Affairs</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration and Finance</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Management and Student Life</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College Relations</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Calendar (Traditional)</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Calendar (ADP)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus Map</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTICES**

This Catalogue is not to be considered a contract. The Board of Trustees reserves the right to make changes in the provisions of this Catalogue at any time to ensure the welfare of the College Community.

Each Student is responsible for meeting the requirements for graduation as stated in this Catalogue. Although an advisor is available for counsel, the ultimate responsibility remains with the student.
GENERAL INFORMATION

Vision Statement
Belmont Abbey College finds its center in Jesus Christ. By His light, we grasp the true image and likeness of God that every human is called upon to live out. We strive to renew that likeness in all dimensions of College life through curricular and co-curricular programs of excellence and virtue based in the liberal arts as practiced in the Catholic and Benedictine intellectual traditions.

By excellence and virtue, we mean the skills, attitudes and stable dispositions of character that make possible the consistent practice of the good throughout the full range of human pursuits (scholarly, professional, and personal). Recognizing that each field has its own standards of excellence, we strive to achieve them, led by St. Benedict’s desire “that in all things God may be glorified.”

As a Benedictine institution, we find this glory especially revealed in the development of the whole person. Guided by the liberal arts, our goal is to be responsible stewards of the true, the beautiful, and the good. We welcome the talents of everyone, from any background and tradition, who is committed to fostering that development and contributing to the mission of the College. To the members of the Belmont Abbey College community, we offer a community animated by this vision where they may work towards their own full potential.

Major institutional objectives:
- Embrace and instill the habit of excellence and virtue in all that we do.
- Foster the development of each member of the Belmont Abbey College community as a total person in keeping with the Rule of St. Benedict.
- Provide our students with a liberal arts education that prepares them—mind, body and spirit—to pursue the good for themselves and for their communities.
- Share the richness of our Catholic and Benedictine identity through College activities and communications so that we inspire others to become part of the worldwide Belmont Abbey College community.

Mission Statement
Our mission is to educate students in the liberal arts and sciences so that in all things God may be glorified. In this endeavor, we are guided by the Catholic intellectual tradition and the Benedictine spirit of prayer and learning. Exemplifying Benedictine hospitality, we welcome a diverse body of students and provide them with an education that will enable them to lead lives of integrity, to succeed professionally, to become responsible citizens, and to be a blessing to themselves and to others.

History
Shortly after the Civil War, the Caldwell Place, a tract of some 500 acres in Gaston County, North Carolina, was purchased by the Reverend Jeremiah O’Connell, a missionary priest. It was his desire
that this tract be accepted by a religious community which would use it to develop an institution for the education of youth. At the request of Bishop James Gibbons of Richmond, Virginia, the Benedictine monks of Saint Vincent Archabbey in Latrobe, Pennsylvania, agreed to accept the land and to found a community and school. On April 21, 1876, the Reverend Herman Wolfe, O.S.B., arrived to take possession of the property. The young foundation became an independent abbey on December 19, 1884, with the Right Reverend Leo Haid, O.S.B., elected as the first abbot on July 14, 1885.

Originally chartered as St. Mary’s College by the State of North Carolina on April 1, 1886, the school’s name was changed to Belmont Abbey College in 1913. Reorganized as a junior college in 1928, it became a four-year institution in September 1952, and a co-educational institution for resident students in 1972.

**Accreditation**

Belmont Abbey College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097, (404) 679-4500, to award B. A. and B. S. degrees. As a member of the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities, Belmont Abbey College is on the approved list of the American Medical Association. Its degrees are accepted by graduate and professional schools, and the school is designated by the state-approving agency as an institution qualified to offer training to veterans.

**Philosophy**

As a Catholic educational institution, Belmont Abbey College reflects a Christian inspiration, recognizing the importance of faith in and reverence toward God. The College encourages all members of the community to cultivate a relationship with God by providing opportunities for moral and spiritual growth, by a curricular program in Theology and Philosophy, and by example through a continuing close relationship with the monastic community and ecumenical programs.

The College is committed to the people of God and to the human family. Belmont Abbey encourages service by all members of the College to the local community through outreach programs. Through these activities, the College recognizes the inherent dignity of all individuals and expresses its desire to promote the common good through social justice, an active concern for others and the rejection of all prejudice.

As a Catholic educational institution, the College recognizes its responsibility to search for understanding in the context of the Scriptural message as it comes to us through the Church. This requires constant application of the intellect and careful study of the human experience, together with reflection on, and reverence for, God. In its curriculum, the College exposes students to many of the world’s major problems and helps them develop a responsible social consciousness guided by Catholic teaching. Recognizing that intolerance or narrow sectarianism retards learning and the pursuit of
truth and understanding, the College recognizes that the community benefits from the presence of people of different faiths, racial backgrounds and cultures.

Outside the classroom, the Campus Ministry program offers students an opportunity to build a faith community through participation in sacramental liturgy, social issues and group interaction.

The Benedictine heritage and tradition are based on the Rule of Saint Benedict. It is necessary to examine some basic elements of the Rule in order to appreciate the corresponding values that influence the College community.

The Rule begins with the word “Listen.” Listening places a person in a receptive mode and promotes openness to life, to truth and to communication. The monk is instructed to listen in order to be open to God, to others and to all of creation. St. Benedict says in the Rule that he is establishing the monastery as a school for the Lord’s service. In this school, the monk seeks to learn wisdom and to grow in holiness.

The College encourages its faculty and students to cultivate a deep love of learning and an appreciation of the human faculties of mind and spirit. The College ensures that students are provided with sufficient space and quiet time to cultivate the habits of serious study and healthy reflection.

The Rule is permeated with reverence for God, for others and for all of creation. Reverence for God is expressed through prayer. Prayer reminds the monk of God’s importance and it points to the presence of God in our midst, the divine dimension in human life.

The College provides students with programs and opportunities designed to nourish their faith and encourage expressions of prayer and worship.

Reverence for others is expressed through living within a community. Community living is designed to moderate the extremes of individualism and competitiveness and to promote the common good. Hence, community is the context in which the monk must live his daily life and relate to other people.

The College fosters a spirit of community and helpfulness on campus through appropriate social activities that complement its intellectual aims. The Office of Student Life promotes programs and activities that provide wholesome and responsible social interaction. Reverence for others is encouraged by providing an effective, just and responsible system of social discipline on campus. Students are encouraged to develop an appreciation of good order and the importance of relating to others in a responsible and peaceful way.
Reverence for creation is expressed through the monk’s use of the environment and of the goods and property of the monastery. The monk understands that material goods and property are intended to serve the good of all and to enhance the quality of life.

Accordingly, the College actively encourages all to exercise a responsible care for buildings, equipment and the campus grounds so that our environment will enhance and promote our academic mission. To help promote reverence for the environment, the College employs competent and effective maintenance, ground and housekeeping crews and provides them with leadership and supervision.

As a liberal arts institution, Belmont Abbey College seeks to assist its students to become both liberally educated and well prepared for the tasks and responsibilities of professional life. Such an education implies a curriculum that combines or integrates the traditional ends and means of liberal education with majors and minors that help prepare students for particular professions.

In an era when most college students need to plan their education around future careers, the College makes various majors and course concentrations readily available to prospective students. These majors provide the facts, principles and questions that form the crucial underpinnings of specific professions. When promoting its studies and programs, the College conveys facts of permanent or fundamental import as well as current developments and research in particular fields. In the course of such studies, due appreciation of work and of professional values is fostered along with growing competence in special areas of learning.

Since profession-oriented studies take place within an institution that is Catholic and Benedictine in character and within a liberal arts-based curriculum, the College helps its students perceive professions in the broader perspectives of just action, the common good and environmental concern. Such an approach helps nurture a sense of commitment that goes beyond autonomous efficiency and can temper the unrestrained pursuit of profit and prestige.

Most broadly stated, a liberal education cultivates the mind. A mind properly cultivated enhances one’s humanity and graces one with thoughtfulness, openness and the spirit of inquiry in the most important areas of life: faith, family, friendship, community, work and leisure.

The College curriculum provides a liberal education in three ways. First, liberal education seeks to promote the acquisition of knowledge through particular arts, skills and abilities. Traditionally, these have been known as the “liberal arts” because of their liberating character and because of their close connection to the intellect, as opposed to those arts that are manual in character or ordered primarily to some external product. Strictly speaking, the liberal arts are intended to
develop the mind in, of and for itself. The arts, skills and abilities being developed are reading, writing, speaking, listening and reasoning (mathematical, analytical, synthetical and critical).

Second, liberal education aims to acquaint or introduce students to particular areas of investigation and knowledge and to the questions, facts, principles and methods found in them. Most important are those areas having to do with God, humanity and nature. None of these three fields of study belongs exclusively to one particular discipline. They may be treated in different ways and from differing perspectives in several disciplines. Among the disciplines shedding light on one or more of these matters are theology, philosophy, literature, history, the natural sciences, political science, sociology, economics and psychology.

Third, liberal education seeks to foster exploration of life’s most important questions and of the various answers that great, thoughtful and influential persons have provided in the past and more recently. Here, too, the formulation of questions and responses is not the exclusive domain of any one discipline. Indeed, adequate appreciation of such issues often requires reaching across disciplines or transcending disciplines in order to confront questions in a holistic fashion. One of the goals of a liberal arts education is to be able to integrate what one learns through faith and reason. Such integration enables the individual to reconcile all the aspects of his or her life—integrity, the person of faith, the responsible citizen and the dedicated specialist in a humanistic whole.

A liberal education fosters an appreciation of what is beautiful, a growing awareness of what is good, and a quest for truth by thorough examination of life’s most important perennial and contemporary questions.

In pursuit of the good, the true and the beautiful, Belmont Abbey College seeks to attract students who are compatible with its purpose and educational mission, namely students who:

- have the potential, the commitment and the character to master the skills, knowledge and concepts of liberal learning;
- are open to the transcendent dimension of life and willing to cultivate a deeper relationship to God through faith and prayer;
- have, or have the potential, to develop sufficient maturity and self-discipline to respect other persons, property and the campus environment, and to make a meaningful contribution, whether inside or outside the classroom, toward constant improvement in the quality of campus life; and
- are mostly drawn from various geographical locations both inside the state of North Carolina and within the eastern portion of the United States so that the College maintains its regional identity while providing a diversity of viewpoints to enrich intellectual and social development.
Belmont Abbey College is located in the historic town of Belmont, ten miles west of Charlotte, the largest city in the Carolinas. Students who come from other areas have a chance to see and become part of the educational, economic and cultural dynamism of Piedmont Carolina.

Interstate 85 conveniently abuts the campus on its way to other thriving areas in the Piedmont South. Charlotte/Douglas International Airport, one of the South’s major transportation hubs, is ten minutes away.

The campus is impressive. Most of the older buildings, which were engineered and built by the monks themselves before the turn of the century, provide charm and atmosphere. There are also many modern buildings, while the wooded and landscaped grounds provide an ideal setting for study. The entire central campus was designated as a National Historic District in 1993.

The oldest building on campus is the Monastery, the residence of the monastic community. Robert Lee Stowe Hall contains administrative offices and classrooms for many of the liberal arts courses. Located in St. Leo Hall are the Grace Auditorium, Career Services, the College Bookstore, The Catholic Shoppe and faculty offices. Laboratory facilities and equipment are located in the William Gaston Science Building. To the east of the academic area is a residential complex of four residence halls. O’Connell, Poellath and Raphael Arthur Halls are built in a modular style, with suites of four rooms and a bath to serve four to eight students; Cuthbert Allen is a four-building complex, each housing thirty-two students. The Abbot Walter Coggin Student Commons houses the dining hall and Student Life Offices. The Haid includes the Abbey Theater, a ballroom for College functions and the Wellness Center. Maurus Hall houses Holy Grounds, a campus coffee house serving Starbucks Coffee, and the campus post office. The Wheeler Center for physical education houses a gymnasium seating 1,500, instructional facilities, an auxiliary gymnasium and a recently renovated fitness center, both open to the entire College community. The Lowry Alumni House, completed in 2007, is home to the Office of the Abbey Family Fund. The newest building on campus is the St. Joseph Eucharistic Adoration Chapel, which will be dedicated in the fall of 2008.

Adjoining the residential complex and the physical education building, large playing fields provide excellent space for outdoor athletics. This student activity area includes tennis courts, a baseball diamond, a soccer field, a softball field and intramural fields. A quarter-mile track of asphalt circles the soccer field.

The Abbey Church, Mary Help of Christians, built in neo-Gothic style in 1892, was completely renovated in 1965 in a most striking manner. The church, which contains prize-winning painted glass
windows and a unique baptismal font, is listed on The National Register of Historic Places. In 1998, the church was named a minor Basilica by the Vatican.

**The Abbot Vincent Taylor Library** contains more than 125,000 books, periodicals and microfilms. The main floor houses the reading and reference areas, the on-line catalog, the technical services department, computer stations and reproduction facilities. On the lower floor are the current and bound periodicals, the rare books, the monastic collection in the Benedictine Room, audiovisual materials and equipment, and the Academic Resource Center. The open-stack book collection is classified according to the Library of Congress system. The book stacks are located on both the main floor and the lower level.

**The Bradley Institute for the Study of Christian Culture** was founded in June 1996, to honor the Reverend John P. Bradley, who served as president of Belmont Abbey College from 1970-1978. Fr. Bradley was a native of Belmont Abbey College from 1970-1978. Fr. Bradley was a native of Glasgow, Scotland and held a degree in *Literae Humaniores* from Oxford University. He was the author of more than 20 books and the principal compiler and editor of the 10-volume *Catholic Layman’s Library*. The purpose of the Bradley Institute is to provide opportunities for business executives, career professionals and clergy to examine relevant ethical, theological and philosophical topics within the context of contemporary culture as presented by respected academicians, authors and public officials. Sponsored by Belmont Abbey College, the Institute supports the mission of the College by fostering an understanding of the Catholic intellectual heritage, advancing the truths of Christian thought and promoting an appreciation of their impact upon the development of Western culture. The work of the Institute is of particular importance at this time since the Christian culture that has nourished our civilization for many centuries is under attack. Lectures are held on a monthly basis during the academic year. The Bradley Institute has also been chosen to administer the Richard M. Weaver Prize for Scholarly Letters by the Ingersoll Foundation of Rockford, Illinois. The Weaver Prize, a gift of $25,000, is presented annually to a distinguished scholar writing in defense of the Western Christian tradition. The prize is usually awarded during the month of October at a symposium held on the College campus.

Belmont Abbey College is a member of the **Charlotte Area Educational Consortium**, a cooperative venture that includes 23 colleges and universities in the greater Charlotte area. The free exchange of library facilities and transfer credits multiplies educational opportunities for all members, which include Belmont Abbey College, Cabarrus College of Health Sciences, Carolinas College of Health Sciences, Catawba College, Catawba Valley Community College, Central Piedmont Community College, Cleveland Community College, Davidson College, Gardner-Webb College, Gaston College, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, Johnson C. Smith University, Lenoir-Rhyne College, Livingstone
College, Mitchell Community College, Pfeiffer University, Queens College, South Piedmont Community College, Stanly Community College, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, University of South Carolina at Lancaster, Wingate University, Winthrop University and York Technical College.
UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM (Traditional Students Only)

Admission Procedures

Before the Admission Committee can consider an application for an entering freshman, the applicant must present the following:

1. An application filled out by the applicant and signed by a parent or guardian (if the applicant is under 18 years of age).
2. An official secondary school transcript showing academic achievement and rank in class. Since most applications are filed during the senior year, the applicant must request that a final transcript also be sent after graduation. The minimum grade point average for acceptance is an un-weighted 2.25.
3. A score from either the College Entrance Examination Board Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Testing Program (ACT). The minimum SAT or converted ACT score must be is a combined verbal and math score of 850.
4. Scores for the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) for all applicants whose native language is not English must be at least 550.
5. The following high school academic units are required:
   - English 4 units
   - Foreign Language 2 units
   - Social Science (including History) 2 units
   - Science 2 units
   - Mathematics 3 units
   - Additional academic units 3 units
6. A final high school transcript showing proof of graduation.

International Students

In addition to the regular Admissions Procedures, International students are required to:

- Submit academic transcripts of secondary school, college, university and other post-secondary schools, which must be certified as official.
  - Transcripts in languages other than English must include certified official English translations (this includes English-speaking countries with academic systems different from that in the U.S.) that verify statements and signatures.
- Take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) exam if English is not the student’s native language. A minimum score of 550 PBT, 213 CBT OR 79 IBT is required. A satisfactory SAT or ACT score may substitute for the TOEFL requirement.
- Provide a statement of financial resources to support education costs including tuition, housing, meals and other expenses. Students must have these funds available when they register for classes each semester. This financial verification is also required by the American Embassy or Consulate when applying for a Student Visa to enter the United States.
- Request a Certificate of Eligibility (SEVIS I-20) from the College.
All foreign transcripts must be evaluated by *Education Evaluators International, Inc.* ([www.educei.com](http://www.educei.com)) or another approved transcript evaluation agency.

All International Students are encouraged to apply before July 1 for fall admission and before November 15 for spring admission to ensure an adequate amount of time is available for the Student Visa process.

International Transfer students must be in good standing at the last institution they attended in order to be accepted into Belmont Abbey College.

The College is required to report to the US Department of Homeland Security any International students who:

- Do not register at the College at the expected time.
- Do not maintain a full-time course of study with a minimum of 12 credits per semester.
- Transfer schools or work off campus without proper authorization.
- Terminate their attendance at the College.

**Advanced Placement**

Belmont Abbey College will consider students of superior ability who have taken the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Entrance Examination Board and scored 3 or higher for advanced standing. This examination allows students to meet the requirements of some college courses, with credit, and thus qualify for more advanced work. In addition, the College accepts College Level Examination Program (C.L.E.P.) general and subject area credit for scores at or above the 50th percentile. Credit is awarded only for courses in the College’s current curriculum. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for advanced placement and college-level learning acquired in non-traditional settings.

**Credit by Competency Assessment/Challenge Examination**

Belmont Abbey College offers the qualified student an opportunity to demonstrate through records, examinations on campus or national test scores, and/or certain projects, the acquisition of skills or learning ordinarily acquired only through coursework. Through competency assessment, the qualified student may obtain full college credit for certain courses. When credits are granted by competency assessment, a grade of “Pass” is submitted and recorded on the student’s permanent record. Further information may be obtained from the Office of the Chief Academic Officer.

**Transfer Students**

To be considered for acceptance into Belmont Abbey College as a transfer student, an applicant should:

1. Be in good standing with the college or university last attended or in which he or she is currently enrolled. This precludes academic or disciplinary suspension.
2. Have a 2.00 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a freshman or sophomore (less than 60 hours) or have a 2.50 grade point average (4-point system) if transferring as a junior or senior (60 hours and above).

Transfer students who are accepted while attending another college or university are only accepted provisionally. They should ask the registrar of their current institution to forward a transcript of their most recent grades to the Admissions Office of Belmont Abbey College. If applicants are suspended, they may not be admitted until they are in good standing at the same or another college or university. Transfer applicants who fail to meet the requirements stated above may be asked to submit additional information concerning their record at other institutions. Only a limited number of such applicants will be accepted.

A student who has met all of these requirements, has earned 24 acceptable semester credits, and desires to be considered for admission, must first submit:

1. An application filled out by the applicant and signed by a parent or guardian (if applicant is under 18 years of age).
2. An official transcript from every college or university attended, as well as a final high-school transcript. A transfer student who is transferring fewer than 24 semester credits must submit the same credentials and meet the same admissions requirements required of entering freshmen (and have an overall grade point average of 2.00 in completed college coursework).

Transfer of Credits
Belmont Abbey College participates in the comprehensive articulation agreement with the North Carolina Community College System. Students transferring from a North Carolina Community College enjoy the terms of this agreement. Transfer credits for courses taken from regionally accredited colleges and universities in which a grade of “C” or better was earned are normally acceptable. Belmont Abbey College will accept a maximum of sixty (60) credit (semester) hours from a community college. However, Belmont Abbey College will transfer a maximum of sixty-four (64) credit (semester) hours for students who graduate under the North Carolina Community College articulation agreement and receive an AA degree. Credit hours, not grade points, are transferred.

First-Year Student Orientation
All first-year students are required to attend Orientation, which takes place the four days preceding the first day of classes in the fall semester. The Orientation program is designed to assist students with their transition into college, to familiarize them with the Belmont Abbey campus and services, and to introduce them to their peers, professors and support staff. Each student is assigned to a First-Year Symposium class that meets for the first time during Orientation. Selected upperclassmen also work with new students throughout Orientation to answer questions and provide guidance. The Orientation program features social events that give students the
opportunity to get to know one another and feel more comfortable as they begin their first semester. Special events and informational activities are planned for parents during the first two days of Orientation. For more information about the Orientation program, please contact the Coordinator of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

Re-Admission to the College

Students who leave the College in good standing may be re-admitted by completing an application for re-admission. This application and official transcripts from any other college attended must be submitted to the Admissions Office. There is no application fee required in this case.

Students who were dismissed for either academic or disciplinary reasons may be considered for re-admission after:

1. remaining out of Belmont Abbey College for two (2) semesters and
2. completing a total of 24 credit hours—with a grade of “C” or better—at another accredited college or university.

The request for re-admission must be made in writing and must be accompanied by an application for re-admission and official transcripts of all college work completed. This request will be considered by a committee composed of the Vice President for Student Affairs, the Chief Academic Officer and/or their designates. The Committee may require the student to agree to a contract specifying conditions for re-admission. If a student is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed, he or she will be subject to the policies and procedures outlined in the sections of this Catalogue on Academic Probation and Academic Dismissal. Typically, a student who is re-admitted after having been academically dismissed is not allowed to participate in any extra-curricular activities, including athletics, as well as pledging to a sorority or fraternity, until he or she achieves a GPA of 2.0, and is no longer on academic probation.

Degree-seeking students who were enrolled at Belmont Abbey College for at least four consecutive semesters and who left the College while not in good academic standing may apply for re-admission to the College under the Re-Admission Policy for Former Students. To be eligible for this policy, the student must not have been enrolled at Belmont Abbey College for a period of five (5) years, and must provide evidence that the conditions that caused the initial academic difficulties no longer exist.

Under this policy, the former student’s academic transcript will be evaluated. With regard to required courses for the student’s proposed major, only courses with the grade of “C” or better will be applied toward the major. The student’s historical transcript remains intact and a grade point average of 0.0 will be assigned for all credits earned up to that point.
This policy may be used only once by any student. Former students who are interested in taking advantage of this policy should contact the College’s Admissions Office.

Non-Discrimination Policy

Belmont Abbey College admits students of any race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities generally accorded or made available to students at the school. It does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, age, religion, national and ethnic origin, sex, or disability in administration of its educational policies, admission policies, scholarship and loan programs, and athletic and other school-administered programs.
OFFICE OF ADULT DEGREE PROGRAM (ADP)

The Office of Adult Degree Program (ADP) is dedicated to the promotion and encouragement of lifelong learning, a necessity in this world of rapid developments in all areas of knowledge.

Adult Degree Program
Interim Director: Julia Gunter
Adult Admission Specialist: Barry Hill
Records Specialist: Doug BeCraft
Office Manager: Holly Harper

History and Programs
The Adult Degree Program (ADP) at Belmont Abbey College has long served Gaston County residents through various leadership programs, camps and conferences. Bachelor’s degree programs for older students began in 1987, when neighboring Sacred Heart College closed and its adult program relocated to the Abbey.

The current program is non-residential and is based on the liberal arts tradition of Belmont Abbey College. It offers mature students (23 years of age and older) the opportunity to earn an undergraduate degree through participation in challenging courses that are designed to help adult learners meet their educational and career goals in a timely fashion. Courses are available to adults in the evening, on weekends and/or during the day.

Criteria for ADP Status
To qualify as an ADP student, an individual must meet one of the following criteria:
1. be 23 years old by the last day to add a class for the first term of enrollment;
2. hold a baccalaureate degree from an approved, accredited institution.

With the exception of the core curriculum and specific policies listed below, all Adult Degree Program students must meet the requirements for graduation and policies enforced for the traditional day College (listed earlier in this Catalogue).

Adult Degree Program
The College recognizes that adults, by virtue of their greater maturity and broader experiences with work and family, have educational needs and objectives that differ from those of the traditional college student. As a result, the core curriculum for those adults admitted to the Adult Degree Program differs from the core curriculum required of traditional students.

I. Core Curriculum for Adult Degree Program

A. Writing (6 hours)
   EN 101 Writing on Contemporary Issues
   EN 102 Argumentative Prose
B. Critical Thinking (3 hours)
   PH 101 Logic
C. Quantitative Reasoning (3 hours)
   MA 135, MA 145 or MA 151, depending on major
D. Theology (6 hours)
E. Philosophy (6 hours)
   PH 201 Introduction to Philosophy
   PH 250 Ethics
F. History (3 hours)
   Choice of HI 201, HI 202, HI 203, HI 204
G. Literature (3 hours)
   EN 200 level or above
H. Natural Science (3 hours)
I. Social Science (3 hours)
   Choice of PC 201, PO 201, SO 201
J. Great Books (3 hours)
K. Global Perspective (flagged course)

Students must take at least one of the following to meet the Global Perspective Requirement: AR 101, AR 102, FA 108, HI 201, HI 202 SS 301, four semesters of a college-level foreign language, an International course approved by committee, or significant stay abroad (5 weeks).

Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in AD101 Adult to College Transition.

II. Majors

Students are required to:
1. Earn a minimum of 30 credit hours of upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses in their major.
2. Earn a minimum 2.00 average in upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses in their major unless otherwise stipulated by the Department listing in the Catalogue.
3. Complete a minimum of 120 credits, including all courses required by the major department.
4. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, the last 30 of which should be taken at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Take a majority of major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
6. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00 (“C”).
7. Pass Comprehensive Examinations, or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
8. Participate in required institutional assessment activities.

Students anticipating December graduation must make a formal application for graduation in the Office of the Registrar by May 1. Students anticipating May graduation must make a formal application for graduation in the Office of the Registrar by November 1.

Adult students who are Education majors may be required to take additional courses as stipulated by the Chair of the Education Department. Consult the Education section of the Catalog for further
information regarding policies and procedures concerning the Elementary Education program of studies.

**Adult Degree Program**

**Admission Guidelines**

To be eligible as an ADP student, a person must be 23 or older by the first day of a given semester or must hold a baccalaureate degree from an approved accredited institution. Applicants are required to submit an application, official transcripts and a $35 application fee. Application for admission should be made early so that appropriate records may be obtained and preparations made for enrollment.

Belmont Abbey College admits students at the beginning of each semester (August and January) and in the summer (May). Deadline for applications for the fall semester is August 1, and December 1 for the spring semester.

A formal application statement will be required from any ADP applicant who has less than 24 transfer college credits, has a G.P.A. of less than 2.0 from any four-year school, has a G.P.A. of less than 2.5 from any two-year school, or has not been enrolled full time in the last three (3) years.

**Degree Candidates**

Adult students who wish to pursue a first or second baccalaureate degree program must have official transcripts from all post-secondary institutions attended submitted directly to the ADP Office. Official high school transcripts are required if the student will be entering as a freshman or will be receiving veterans' benefits.

Students who are college graduates taking courses for personal or professional interest need only furnish an official transcript from the institution that awarded their baccalaureate degree.

**Adult Degree Program**

**Major Fields**

For students who can attend classes only at night, Belmont Abbey currently offers eight evening majors: Accounting, Applied Psychology, Business Management, Computer Information Systems, Economics, Elementary Education (K-6), Educational Studies, and Liberal Studies. The evening schedule provides a full range of courses that enables the ADP student to complete a degree in one of the aforementioned majors.

**Financial Aid:**

Full-time students in the Adult Degree Program are eligible for many types of financial assistance, including the North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG), a grant program for legal state residents enrolled full-time at an independent college or university in North Carolina. Students interested in applying for financial aid must complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Further information regarding financial assistance is available from the Office of Financial Aid (704) 461-6718. Belmont Abbey College also honors most company reimbursement policies; please contact the...
Office of Administration and Finance at (704) 461-6736 for additional information.

**Refund Policy**

Adult Degree Students who are eligible will receive refunds according to the Federal Refund Policy mentioned subsequently in the section entitled **Withdrawals and Refunds**.

**Check-in and Registration for New Adult Students**

Orientation for new adult students is planned and coordinated by the Interim Director of the Adult Degree Program. It is scheduled prior to registration each semester (fall and spring) and is designed to help new adult students become better acquainted with the College, its policies and procedures and with each other. All new adult students are required to attend Orientation.

*Any ADP student who has not previously attended college or has not been enrolled full-time during the past three (3) years must enroll in AD101 Adult to College Transition.*

**Standards, Policies and Regulations**

The academic policies stated in other sections of this Catalogue apply to students in the Adult Degree Programs.

**Credit for Prior Learning**

Belmont Abbey College offers the qualified student an opportunity to demonstrate through records, examinations on campus, or national test scores, and/or certain projects, the acquisition of skills or learning ordinarily acquired through coursework. Through competency assessment, the qualified student may obtain full college credit for certain courses.

The College recognizes that college-level learning may be acquired in settings such as employment training and experience. Credit for prior learning may be presented in the form of American Council on Education (ACE) evaluated training/certifications, military training and/or an experiential learning portfolio. Students who wish to obtain credit for experiential learning may request a copy of the “Experiential Learning Credit Information Packet” from the Adult Degree Program office. Credit is awarded only for courses related to the student’s program of study. A maximum of thirty (30) academic credits will be offered for prior learning. When credits are granted for prior learning, a grade of “Pass” is submitted and recorded on the student’s permanent record. Further information may be obtained from the office of the Chief Academic Officer. The application fee is $60 per credit hour and must be paid prior to review of the portfolio or other applicable student records.

**Adult Student Services**

- Academic Advising
- Academic Resource Center
- AD 101: Adult Transitions (required for those new to college and those who have not been enrolled in college for the past three (3) years)
- Administrative Offices open at least one evening per week: Business Office, Financial Aid and Registrar
• ADP Student Council
• Campus Identification Card
• Career Services
• Check-In/Orientation for new adult students
• Evening and weekend bookstore hours
• Evening and weekend library hours
• Extended ADP Office hours
• Food Service – Holy Grounds Coffee Shop
• Tutoring as scheduled by the Academic Resource Center

Children are not to accompany parents to school. Due to liability issues, the College does not provide baby-sitting services.

SUMMER SCHOOL (Traditional and ADP Students)

The Office of Summer School offers a number of course options in both day and evening class formats to accommodate Belmont Abbey College students, as well as others in the community, who wish to obtain college credit during the summer. For summer school course offerings, please go to www.BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu under “Adult Education.” We offer two, four-week, day sessions and one eight-week, night session in summer school.

Admission

Admission to summer school does not imply or guarantee admission to the academic program during the school year. Students desiring admission to this program should submit the appropriate admission application to the Office of Admissions (traditional age students) or to the Adult Degree Program Office (adult students, 23 and over).

Visiting Students

Students who are visiting from another college or university, should obtain approval from the Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Affairs or the Registrar at their school for the courses they wish to transfer to their home institution. Students are considered to be “visiting” if they are enrolled in another college or university other than Belmont Abbey College or they are high school seniors in good academic standing.

Expenses

Summer School charges $279 per credit hour. No additional fees are assessed for the summer sessions.

Financial Aid

Financial Assistance is available for summer school but on a very limited basis. Students should contact the Financial Aid Office to see if they qualify.

Refund Policy

If Belmont Abbey College cancels a course, 100% of tuition is refunded to the student.

Housing

Very limited housing is available for traditional Belmont Abbey students. After registering for Summer School, students should contact the Residence Life office. Students currently enrolled at Belmont Abbey College registering for Summer School will not be assessed a room charge if they are enrolled in six (6) hours of a
Summer School session. Students enrolled in fewer than six (6) hours will be assessed a $250 housing fee per four-week session. Dining services are not available during Summer School.

**Registration**  
Students may register for up to seven (7) semester hours in any one Summer School session. The same academic standards that exist during the regular academic year apply to Summer School. Suspended or dismissed students are not permitted to register for summer courses.
STUDENT FEES AND EXPENSES

Traditional Undergraduate Student Fees and Expenses

Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, or sent to places of employment unless all fees incurred have been paid.

Full-Time Traditional Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charge</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Tuition (12-18 Credit Hours)</td>
<td>$9,557 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Credit Hours (Above 18)</td>
<td>$ 637 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Connell or Poellath</td>
<td>$2,760 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuthbert Allen Apartments</td>
<td>$3,095 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raphael Arthur</td>
<td>$2,883 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Room Charge</td>
<td>$ 656 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Plan</td>
<td>$2,050 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General College Fees (12-Credit Hours or More)</td>
<td>$ 490 per semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First-Year Symposium*</td>
<td>$ 945 one-time charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Deposit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Resident Student</td>
<td>$ 400 once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Commuter Student</td>
<td>$ 200 once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning Student (Resident/Commuter)</td>
<td>$ 300 once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Student</td>
<td>$2,500 once per year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>$ 35 one-time charge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part-Time Traditional Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charge</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time Day Tuition (1-11 Credit Hours)</td>
<td>$ 637 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General College Fees</td>
<td>$ 38 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Fees for field trips and freshmen events connected with First-Year Symposium Class.

NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any adjustments for Federal, State or Institutional Financial Aid for qualifying students.

Other Specific Charges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Charge</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration</td>
<td>$ 50 flat fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returned Check</td>
<td>$ 50 per occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacement of Registration Card</td>
<td>$ 20 per occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meal Card (each)</td>
<td>$ 25 per occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement File (after second)</td>
<td>$ 5 per request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge Examination for Course Credit</td>
<td>$ 60 per credit hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each Separate Application for CLEP</td>
<td>$ 35 per request</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audit Fee (any undergraduate course)</td>
<td>$ 130 per course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lost Room Key</td>
<td>$ 250 per occurrence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Tuition Payment</td>
<td>$ 300 flat fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection Agency Charge</td>
<td>33% of Outstanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

High School Dual Enrollment                  | $ 178               |
Adult Degree Program Fees and Expenses

Transcripts cannot be obtained, sent to another institution, nor sent to places of employment, unless all fees incurred have been paid.

Full Time Adult Student $3,948 per semester
College Fees 0
(Full-Time = 12 credit hours per semester)
Part Time per Credit Hour $ 329

NOTE: The rates above do not reflect any discounts that may be available from Federal, State or Institutional Financial Aid.

Other Charges
Late Registration $ 50 flat fee
Returned Check $ 50 per occurrence
Placement File (after second) $ 5 per request
Application Fee for Credit for Life Experience $ 60 per credit hour
Fee for Challenge Examination for Course Credit $ 60 per credit hour
Audit Fee $ 130 per course
Late Tuition Payment $ 300 flat fee
Collection Agency Charge 33% of Outstanding Balance

WITHDRAWALS AND REFUNDS

Under ordinary circumstances, any student who withdraws from the College during the semester must notify the Registrar and the Manager of Treasury and Student Financial Services in person on the day of withdrawal. Failure to complete the formal written process may result in failing grades for all courses affected by the withdrawal, as well as forfeiture of refund, if applicable.

“Withdrawal” means voluntary withdrawal, either partial or complete (i.e. from one or all classes). See the policy below for the refund amount. Belmont Abbey College uses the federal refund policy to calculate Title IV refunds for students receiving Title IV assistance; please see the policy explanation below:

ADP Students please note: ADP students must drop and add classes on the same day to avoid changes to their financial aid awards.

Students Receiving Title IV Aid
If a student withdraws from Belmont Abbey College during a payment period or period of enrollment (semester) during which the student received Title IV Aid (federal financial aid), and the withdrawal date is before 60% of the semester has been completed, Belmont Abbey College must calculate the percent of Title IV aid that the student did not earn. The percent earned equals the number of days completed, up to the withdrawal date,* divided by the total number of days in the semester. The percent of unearned...

---

* The withdrawal date is the date the withdrawal notice is received by the institution.
federal financial aid is determined by the following: (100% - percent earned) x the amount of aid disbursed toward institutional charges. The unearned Title IV aid will be returned to the Title IV programs. The order of return is dictated by the federal regulations as stated below. If 60% or more of the semester has been completed, the student shall be considered to have earned all of his or her Title IV assistance.

Order of Return of Title IV Funds
Unsubsidized Stafford Loans
Subsidized Stafford Loans
Perkins Loans
PLUS Loans
Federal Pell Grant
FSEOG
Other assistance under Title IV

*Withdrawal Date is defined as the actual date the student begins the withdrawal process.

School Responsibility
Belmont Abbey College must return unearned Title IV Aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period times the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned.

Student Responsibility
The student is required to return unearned Title IV assistance.

The student or a parent repays the calculated amount attributable to a Title IV loan program according to the loan’s terms.

If a student is required, as a result of withdrawal, to return grant funds to the Title IV programs, he or she will be responsible for returning only 50% of that grant amount; the other 50% will be forgiven.

Students Not Receiving Title IV Funds and Non-Title IV Funds

There will be no refunds on room and board.

Any Student who is billed by the credit hour (ADP or other) and who does not receive Federal Title IV Aid will receive a refund as follows:

- First day of class through the fifth day of class (meaning the first five times the class meets) - 80% refund of tuition only.
- Sixth day of class through the tenth day of class (meaning the sixth time the class meets through the tenth time the class meets) - 50% refund of tuition only.
- Withdrawals after the tenth day of class receive no refund.

The policy above applies whether a student is withdrawing from the College or only withdrawing from one or more classes.
For Traditional Students who pay a flat rate for tuition.

If a traditional student drops a class after the end of the Drop/Add period, but remains enrolled in the College, there is no refund for the dropped class.

If a traditional student withdraws completely from the College, tuition is refunded according to the following scale:

- First day of class through the fifth day of class (meaning the first five times the class meets) - 80% refund of tuition only.
- Sixth day of class through the tenth day of class (meaning the sixth time the class meets through the tenth time the class meets) - 50% refund of tuition only.
- Withdrawals after the tenth day of class receive no refund.

For All Students who withdraw or drop a class: Please note that your financial aid for the current year and the following year may be affected by your decision to drop a class. All students are advised to consult with the Financial Aid Office prior to making the decision to drop a class or withdraw from the College.

Order of Return of Non-Title IV Funds
State programs
Institutionally-funded programs
Privately funded programs
Student
Copies of Refund worksheets are available in the Financial Aid Office.

Adult Degree Program Students
Adult Degree Students will receive refunds based on the Federal Refund Policy as stated above.
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Belmont Abbey College believes that the primary responsibility for educational expenses rests with students and their parents. However, students who cannot cover their entire expenses and who can demonstrate financial need are encouraged to apply for assistance. We also encourage students who excel in academics to apply for aid.

All federal and state financial aid funds are administered under the guidelines of the U.S. Department of Education and the State Government, previously agreed to by Belmont Abbey College upon acceptance of these funds.

**Belmont Abbey Scholarships and Grants**

College-supported scholarships and grants are awarded each year to applicants based on their initially submitted GPA and SAT scores. A scholarship or grant recipient must meet the specific academic requirements pertaining to his or her award and must maintain satisfactory grades and good conduct. The College reserves the right to adjust or cancel a scholarship and/or grant under extenuating circumstances.

All students receiving Belmont Abbey College scholarships and/or grants are required to attend five (5) on-campus cultural events and complete ten (10) hours of community service per semester. Failure to complete the cultural or community service requirements will result in a reduction of Belmont Abbey College scholarships and grants. Please see the Financial Aid Office for complete details.

**North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant**

The State of North Carolina provides full-time students who are legal residents of North Carolina a tuition grant of $1,950 per academic year. This amount is subject to change based on North Carolina’s budget.

**Other Programs**

The Director of Financial Aid administers the following:

- Federal Pell Grant Program
- Federal Supplementary Educational Opportunity Grant Program
- Federal Perkins Loans
- Federal College Work-Study Program
- William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program
- North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund

The student aid programs are “packaged” to meet demonstrated financial need and to supplement other sources of financial assistance. A student with considerable need may expect assistance that may include employment, loans and/or scholarships and grants.

**Conditions of Award**

A financial aid award is assigned for one academic year. Students receive credit for one-half of the award each semester. Students do not receive credit or advance payment for a work-study award. Students will be paid an hourly wage for the number of hours worked. If students do not work, they are not paid.
If students receive aid in any form from another source, they are obliged to inform the Director of Financial Aid in writing immediately. Student awards are reviewed when they accept aid from sources other than the College, and the amount of College-administered assistance is subject to adjustment and/or reduction. This does not apply to entitlement awards. Financial assistance granted to a student must be used only for legitimate educational purposes.

The Director of Financial Aid informs the student of all conditions under which an award is granted at the time that the award is made. Financial aid awards are contingent upon funds being made available from supporting agencies, including the federal and state governments. Students receiving awards under federal and state aid programs must abide by the regulations governing these programs. The College serves only as a conduit for these funds, and awards may be modified or cancelled if anticipated funds are reduced or not received.

To be eligible for financial assistance, applicants must have been accepted by the College through the Admissions Office and/or be making “satisfactory academic progress.” The student who is enrolled in an approved curriculum and meets the academic standards outlined in this Catalogue is considered to be making satisfactory progress.

**Application**

The principal application instrument is the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). Filing the applications will enable students to be considered for one—or more—sources of aid for which they are eligible and qualified. Students are encouraged to file the application by February 15 each year, preferably online.

Student applicants must file all necessary application forms and the applications must be reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid before any aid can be disbursed. Students must re-apply each year if they wish to receive consideration for additional financial assistance.

Detailed information regarding financial assistance at Belmont Abbey College may be found at [www.belmontabbeycollege.edu](http://www.belmontabbeycollege.edu).
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS AND POLICIES (Traditional Students Only)

The Belmont Abbey College Undergraduate Curriculum

Belmont Abbey College groups all instructional areas under four main divisions:

1. Division of Humanities: English, Fine Arts, Foreign Languages, History, Philosophy and Theology.
2. Division of Natural Sciences: Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics.

Undergraduate Degree Requirements

To qualify for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science Degree, a student must meet the following requirements:

1. Complete the Core Curriculum (59 credits).
2. Fulfill all the requirements of his or her major as described in the section of this Catalogue, and achieve a minimum of a “C” average in upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses taken in the major.
3. Earn a minimum of 120 credits, including those in the core curriculum and from all courses required by the department in which a student majors.
4. Take at least the last 30 credits and complete a predominance of the major courses at Belmont Abbey College.
5. Achieve a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00, which is equivalent to a “C.”
6. Pass Comprehensive Examinations, or successfully complete some equivalent work or project according to the requirements of the major department.
7. Make a formal application to the Registrar’s Office. Students planning to graduate in December must make their request by May 1. Those planning to graduate in May should contact the Registrar’s Office no later than November 1 of the previous year.

Department Requirements

Major departments may specify certain courses which must be taken in the core curriculum, in the major and in elective areas. Please consult the major outlines in this catalogue and contact the departmental Chair.

Electives

The student may elect to take a certain number of courses according to interest; these choices should be made after consultation with his or her academic advisor. Specific departmental requirements may reduce the number of options. Course prerequisites must be observed.

Course Substitution Policy

A specific course requirement of the core curriculum of the College or of any particular major may be waived or another course substituted in place of a specific requirement under either of the following conditions:

1. If the substituted course would be more appropriate for the student’s chosen course of study.
2. If the student has been exposed to the same material in a course taken at another accredited college and has transferred those credits to Belmont Abbey College.

All substitutions or waivers of core requirements must be approved by the Chief Academic Officer. The request must also be approved by the Chair of the Department if the course is required for a major.

**Major Fields of Study**

The College offers several four-year curricula. Listed below are the areas in which a Bachelor of Arts and/or a Bachelor of Science degree is awarded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bachelor of Arts</th>
<th>Bachelor of Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Psychology</td>
<td>Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ADP Only)</td>
<td>Computer Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Management and Security Studies</td>
<td>International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Studies</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ADP Only)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Declaration of Major**

Students are encouraged to declare a major after their first year. By the second semester of their sophomore year, students must have chosen a major field. Students must obtain a Candidacy for Major form from the Registrar’s Office, get it signed by the Chair of the Department in which they have chosen to major, and return the completed form to the Office of the Registrar.

**Double Majors**

A student may major in two departments with the written permission of the Chair of each department, provided that the student fulfills all requirements for the major in both departments. For administrative purposes, the student should designate one of the two fields as his or her primary major—that will be the field in which the student takes Comprehensive Examinations. It shall be the student’s responsibility to consult with faculty advisors in the appropriate departments to ensure that all requirements are being met in both majors.
Concentrations
A concentration is a sequence of prescribed courses, determined by an academic department or departments, which offers a specialized focus of studies. Consult specific department course listings for further information. Under ordinary circumstances, students may take a concentration within their major.

Minors
In addition to the major field, a student may choose one or more minors. A minor consists of fifteen (15) approved credits at the 200 level and above. The preponderance of courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students must consult with the Chair of the minor department when designing a program.

Academic Advising
Most faculty members serve as academic advisors. They assist with decisions related to course requirements, academic majors and career choices. They meet with their advisees periodically each semester to explore the students’ needs and interests; assist their advisees with various administrative procedures (i.e., course registration, drop-add or withdrawal), and generally monitor their advisees’ academic progress. Faculty who teach in the First-Year Symposium serve as advisors for the students enrolled in their symposium sections. The first-year advisor is specially trained to help students make an effective transition from high school to college and to adjust to the particular academic demands and expectations of Belmont Abbey College. Once a student officially declares an academic major, a professor within that academic department will become the student’s new advisor. Students may declare a major as early as the end of their first year. Students who believe that they are not receiving adequate advising may contact the Academic Dean for a review of their concerns. The student, however, is ultimately responsible for seeing that all degree requirements are fulfilled.

Change of Major or Advisor
Students desiring to change their major field or advisor must complete the necessary forms in the Office of the Registrar.

Class Attendance
Student attendance at class is governed by the following policy: All students are expected to attend classes regularly and punctually. Students must understand that they are responsible for the academic consequences of classroom absences.

Students’ grades are based on academic performance, but attendance and participation may also be considered.

Students are accountable to their professors for all work. Professors should provide make-up opportunities for students who are absent with adequate cause. Should a student and teacher disagree in their interpretation of “adequate cause” as it applies to a particular absence, the Chief Academic Officer will resolve the dispute.
The number of absences permitted shall allow students an opportunity to participate in College-sponsored extra-curricular activities.

Each professor will prepare an absence policy for each course and distribute it to the students in the class within one (1) week of the beginning of the semester.

**Mandatory Roll-Taking**

The taking of roll is required in every course at Belmont Abbey College. If a student on a professor's roster is not present during the Drop/Add period, the professor is required to notify the Registrar immediately. In cases in which a student misses a week's classes [either both Tuesday/Thursday classes or classes on Monday/Wednesday/Friday] and the professor is not aware of the reason for the student’s absence, the professor must notify the Registrar and Stacey Parker, Director of the Office for Academic Assistance, immediately. Either the Registrar or Mrs. Parker will notify the student's advisor.

**College Assembly**

From time to time, on such days and at such hours as the President or his designate may appoint, a general meeting of the entire student body may be held. Since this assembly is an official College function, all students are required to attend.

**Resident Requirement**

All students must take at least 25 percent of their credit hours at Belmont Abbey College, and their final 30 credit hours must also be taken on campus. A waiver of this policy may be requested by written petition to the office of the Chief Academic Officer. The petition must include the college where the student intends to complete the work and the specific courses to be completed. Any courses which will be taken to satisfy requirements in a major must be approved by the Chair of that department as well as by the Chief Academic Officer. Students ordinarily will not be permitted to complete more than six of their final 30 hours out-of-residence. Students granted permission to complete courses out-of-residence must do so within one calendar year of the end of their last semester in residence.

**Registration**

The student’s course schedule for registration must be worked out with his or her academic advisor. Any subsequent changes (e.g., the dropping or adding of any course, or withdrawal from a course after the Drop/Add period) must be approved in writing by the advisor. The student must present this permission to the Registrar before any changes will be made.

**Course Schedule**

The normal semester course schedule is 15 to 18 credits. Anyone taking more than this number requires the permission of the Chief Academic Officer. A student taking more than 18 credits will be charged per credit hour.
Permission to Take Courses Elsewhere
Degree-seeking students in good standing at Belmont Abbey College who wish to take courses at another institution for the purpose of transferring those credits toward their degree at Belmont Abbey College should consult with the Registrar and with their academic advisor before registering for such courses (credit hours, not grade points, are transferable).

Students on academic probation at Belmont Abbey College must have the prior written permission of the Chief Academic Officer before registering for out-of-residence courses (credit hours, not grade points, are transferable).

Dropping or Adding a Course
To drop a course, a student must obtain a signed Drop/Add form from his or her advisor and hand the form in to the Registrar’s Office. At the beginning of each semester during the Drop/Add period, a student may drop a course without a grade by following the procedure outlined above. Students may voluntarily drop a course and receive a grade of “W” up to the date indicated on the College calendar for the academic session in progress. No student may withdraw from a course after that date.

Full-time and part-time traditional students may add a class through the last day of the Drop/Add period (please see the current academic calendar for specific dates).

A student in the Adult Degree Program may add a class only on the first night of each eight-week session. Weekend College students and students enrolled in a 16-week session (with class meeting one night per week) may add a class on the first day of the session with approval from the Director of the Adult Degree Program or the student’s faculty advisor.

All students who receive approval to drop or add classes must meet with their academic advisor. Students may drop or add a class on IQ Web or by filling out a Drop/Add form and handing the form in to the Registrar’s Office.

The Registrar’s Office will then notify the Financial Aid and Business Offices of the changes. If the Drop/Add change creates an additional charge, that charge must be paid before the student is permitted to attend class. If the Drop/Add results in a change to a student’s financial aid, the Financial Aid Office will notify the student in writing. Students who have financial aid are encouraged to ask the Financial Aid Office how the Drop/Add will affect their financial aid before making the change.

Pass/Fail Credits
Among courses chosen as electives, the student may take one course each semester on a Pass/Fail basis; i.e., although subject to all course requirements, the student’s grade will be either a Pass (P) or a Fail (F). Notice of intent to take a course on a Pass/Fail basis must be given to the Registrar by the student’s academic advisor by the end of the Drop/Add period. No changes are permitted after this time.
Auditing Courses
Auditing courses will be permitted only upon the presentation of a written request that has been signed by the instructor and the student. The student will not be given a grade or receive credit for an audited course, but must follow the regular requirements for registration and class attendance.

Auditing fees are $120.00 for each undergraduate course. After the Drop/Add period, credit registrations may not be changed to audit, and audit registrations may not be changed to credit. The auditing fee becomes non-refundable after the beginning of the class session.

Academic Probation
Standards for acceptable academic progress at Belmont Abbey College have been established to assist students in assessing the quality of their performance and to ensure the quality of our academic programs. Academic probation serves to alert students to potentially serious academic difficulties and as a warning that their academic achievement is falling below the expected level.

Acceptable Academic Progress
Belmont Abbey College students are expected to maintain a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.00; students whose cumulative grade point average falls below a 2.00 will be placed on academic probation. Students must raise their cumulative grade point average to a 2.00 to be removed from academic probation.

Academic Probation will become part of the student’s official transcript.

Requirements while on Academic Probation
Students on academic probation are advised to meet the following conditions to increase their potential for academic success:
- Register for no more than 16 credit hours while on probation.
- Satisfy all course requirements, including attendance.
- Meet regularly with academic advisor.
- Meet regularly with tutors, if appropriate.

All students placed on academic probation are strongly encouraged to contact the Director of Academic Assistance, who will provide them with counseling and with resources designed to help them succeed at Belmont Abbey College. Students on academic probation are, under ordinary circumstances, ineligible to participate in any extra-curricular activities until they are off probation.

Academic Dismissal
Continuing Students
If while on academic probation the student’s semester grade point average falls below 2.00 and his or her cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00, the student will be dismissed from Belmont Abbey College. Academic dismissal will become part of the student’s official transcript.
New Students
Any new student with a cumulative grade point average of less than 1.25 may be dismissed at the end of the first semester without being offered a semester on probation. Academic dismissal will become part of the student’s official transcript.

Requirement for Re-Admission
Students who have been academically dismissed must complete the equivalent of two full-time semesters (a total of 24 credit hours) of satisfactory academic work at an accredited college or university in order to be considered for re-admission. Students returning to Belmont Abbey College following a dismissal must follow the standard re-admission procedures for any student and will automatically be placed on probation during their first semester.

Appeal of Dismissal
A student who has been academically dismissed may submit a written appeal to the Academic Dean. The Academic Dean, in consultation with the Registrar, the Director of Academic Assistance, the Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Affairs, and an appointed faculty member, will review all appeals of dismissal. The Academic Dean will send the student written notification of the committee’s decision in a timely manner. If re-admission is granted, a student will be re-admitted on academic probation and will be informed in writing of any special conditions of re-enrollment. Students reinstated by appeal may not, if dismissed again in subsequent semesters, submit any further appeals for re-admission. The College uses the following guidelines for academic probation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term GPA of 2.00</th>
<th>Cumulative GPA of 2.00</th>
<th>Action</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Good Standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Good Standing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Continue on Probation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Academic Dismissal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student Grievance Procedures
Students who believe that they have been treated contrary to College policies may seek redress through the grievance process. Any student with a complaint, whether that complaint concerns an academic matter, a financial aid decision, or an issue in Student Life or Housing, should first address the complaint to the faculty or staff member involved. If the issue is not resolved, the student may appeal in writing to the appropriate Director, Dean, or Vice President.

Academic grievances should be made in writing to the Academic Dean, whose decision is final. Appeal of a financial aid grievance should be presented to the Director of Financial Aid. Appeals of financial aid decisions may be made in writing to a separate Appeals Committee whose procedures are governed by federal regulations. A Student Life or Housing grievance should be made to the Vice President for Enrollment Management and Student Affairs. The student will usually receive a written response within ten days.
If the student believes a grievance exists in a non-academic matter, the student may send a written appeal to the Grievance Committee, c/o the President’s Office. The President’s Office will forward the complaint to the Chair of the Grievance Committee, who will then convene the committee in accordance with the requirements specified in the College Handbook.

Students should understand that the grievance procedure is not an avenue for appealing a disciplinary sanction. There is a separate judicial procedure described in the Student Handbook for appeals regarding disciplinary sanctions.

**Intellectual Property**

For more information on the College’s statement on Intellectual Property, please visit [http://BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu/academics](http://BelmontAbbeyCollege.edu/academics).

**Academic Dishonesty**

In accordance with the moral and academic standards of Belmont Abbey College, academic dishonesty of any kind will not be tolerated. Academic dishonesty includes plagiarism (the appropriation of passages from the writing of another as one’s own), collusion (improper collaboration with another in preparation of notes, term papers, or other written work), cheating (giving or receiving, offering or soliciting information, or using illicit material in an examination or quiz), or fabrication of sources used in a paper and included in its bibliography. It also includes appropriating another’s ideas, theories, or interpretations as one’s own without proper attribution. Stern disciplinary action will be taken against any student who is found guilty of academic dishonesty, and the penalties levied will be clearly stated in each course syllabus. At the discretion of the instructor, a student may receive an “F” for the test or paper tainted by dishonesty or the student may receive an “F” for that entire course. If the student receives an “F” for an entire course, he or she may not drop that course to avoid getting an “F” grade. If a student is found guilty of an egregious offense, or has demonstrated repeated or habitual academic dishonesty, the Chief Academic Officer may bypass the general procedure as outlined in the Student Handbook and either bring the case directly to the Disciplinary Committee of the College or dismiss the student from Belmont Abbey College without further adjudication.

Students are strongly advised to refer to the Student Handbook and to review the general procedures used to adjudicate incidents of academic dishonesty.

**Withdrawal from the College**

Students who wish to withdraw from Belmont Abbey College must complete an official withdrawal form (available in the Registrar’s Office), obtain all of the required signatures, and return the completed form to the Registrar’s Office. The official date of withdrawal is the date the student completes and returns the form to the Registrar’s office. If a student fails to return the completed withdrawal form to the Registrar’s Office, the student will not be officially withdrawn from the College. Withdrawal means voluntary
withdrawal, either partial or complete. Except in the event of a serious illness or an emergency, withdrawals must be done in person. Telephoned requests for withdrawal will not be processed.

**Leave of Absence/ Medical Withdrawal**

Students may withdraw from Belmont Abbey College in good standing on a leave of absence for treatment of a medical condition or for other good reasons. If the reason is non-medical, the student must apply to the office of the Chief Academic Officer for a leave of absence.

To obtain a medical leave of absence, the student must apply to the Vice President for Student Affairs with supporting documentation from a physician or counselor. These materials will be reviewed by campus medical personnel before a medical withdrawal or a leave of absence is granted. All medical records are confidential and will not be released to anyone other than the Director of the Health Center or Counseling Center.

A student granted a leave of absence may return to the College by re-applying for admission, which is considered official notification of the student’s intention; application fees for such students will be waived.

If the student intends to return in the fall semester, the College must be notified by May 1; if the student intends to return in the spring semester, the College must be notified by December 1. In addition, transcripts must be sent to the Registrar if the student completed any academic work at other colleges or universities during his or her leave of absence.

Students who wish to receive campus mailings during a leave of absence may do so by notifying the Chief Academic Officer.

Students who are not in good standing at the time of their departure, or who are gone for more than two (2) semesters, are not eligible for the leave of absence policy described above, and must complete the regular admissions process if they wish to return.

**Classification of Students**

A full-time student is one who is taking 12 or more credits either as a regular or as a special student.

A part-time student is one taking fewer than 12 credits.

A regular student is one enrolled in a degree-granting program at Belmont Abbey College. A regular student is further classified as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman:</td>
<td>0-24 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophomore:</td>
<td>25-58 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior:</td>
<td>59-89 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior:</td>
<td>90 or more credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A special student is not formally enrolled as a degree-seeking student. This classification includes students taking special work to complete teacher certification, transient students enrolled for a limited time and high school students.

Grading System

The following grading system appears on our students’ permanent records:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Quality Points per Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Voluntary withdrawal from a course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An “I” grade signifies incomplete work because of illness, emergency, or extreme hardship. It is a non-punitive grade. Ordinarily, incomplete course work must be completed by the end of the semester following the term in which the “I” was received; failure to do so will result in an “F” for that course. However, individual faculty members may set a time limit within which the incomplete course work must be finished and submitted. **In such cases, the student and the Registrar must be given written notice of the time limit.**

An “F” grade for a semester requires the student to repeat that entire course.

Students who receive a passing grade in a course are not permitted to raise their grade by re-examination, but they may repeat the course for this purpose.

Grade Point Average

The grade point average (GPA) is the number of quality points earned divided by the number of credits attempted. A GPA of 4.00 is an “A” average; 3.67 is an “A-” average; 3.33 is a “B+” average; 3.00 is a “B” average; 2.00 is a “C” average; 1.67 is a “C-” average; 1.00 is a “D” average. The cumulative GPA is determined by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of semester hours attempted. If a student repeats a course, only the most recent grade and the credits attempted for it will be counted in the calculation of the GPA. The original grade for the course and any subsequent grade for the same course will remain on the transcript.
Grade Reports  Providing that all financial obligations to the College have been fulfilled, students can access their academic records, including course grades, on I.Q. Web. Mid-semester grades do not appear on the student’s permanent record.

STUDENT RECORDS AND THE PRIVACY LAW

Permanent Records  The Permanent Record is a chronological history of a student’s entire quantitative and qualitative achievement at the College. It reflects the basis on which the individual entered and left the institution. The Permanent Record includes the following information: the name of the school, the student’s name, area of study at time of graduation, record of work pursued, dates of attendance and date of graduation.

All records other than the Permanent Record are destroyed by shredding except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time. The Permanent Record is maintained indefinitely.

Access to Student Records  Belmont Abbey College, following the requirements of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA), affords students certain rights with respect to their records.

FERPA is a Federal Law that protects the privacy of student education records. The law applies to all schools that receive funds under an applicable program of the U.S. Department of Education. FERPA gives parents certain rights with respect to their children’s education records. These rights transfer to the student when he or she reaches the age of 18 or attends a school beyond the high-school level.

1. The College maintains records for each student that include name; address; student identification number; information on parents, guardian, or spouse; general information on academic status at the College; previous school data; results of standardized admission examinations; courses previously taken or being taken; credits; and grades. Applicants for financial aid have an additional file for those records.

2. The Registrar is responsible for maintaining all of these records, except for those involving financial aid. The records maintained by the Registrar are also available to the Vice President for Student Affairs, the Chief Academic Officer, the Director of Financial Aid, the faculty of the College and their respective staff members for the normal academic and business purposes of the College.

Records involving financial aid are maintained by the Director and staff of Financial Aid, the Chief Academic Officer and by the Committee on Scholarships for the purpose of granting and
administering the College’s financial aid programs. All of these records are also available to such other organizations and persons as are entitled to them under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. None of these records nor any personally identifiable information contained therein, other than Directory information (see below), is made available to anyone, other than the student, without written consent. When consent is required and given, the student, upon request, will receive a copy of the records to be released.

Personal and Discipline records are maintained by the Vice President for Student Affairs and are available to the Student Life staff and Disciplinary Committee as needed. The College keeps a record, available to the student and kept with the Personal file, of all persons and organizations, other than those authorized within the College, who request or obtain access to the files. This record specifies the legitimate interest of each person or organization that obtains access to the records.

3. Students may inspect their academic transcripts during normal working hours.

To see other records, students must provide a written request to the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, or the Vice President for Student Affairs, as appropriate. A mutually convenient time will be arranged within ten (10) working days after receipt of the request for the student to examine the records in his or her file. At that time, the student may examine all records in his or her file with the exception of those specifically exempted by Part 99 of the code of Federal Regulations. All reasonable requests for explanations or interpretations of the records will be honored.

If inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise inappropriate data are found in the records, they will be promptly corrected or deleted. The student also has the right to insert into his or her records a written explanation respecting the contents of such records. If the student and the Registrar, the Director of Financial Aid, the Vice President for Students Affairs, or their deputies do not agree on any items contained in the records, the student may submit a written request to the Chief Academic Officer for a hearing to challenge the content of the records. The Chief Academic Officer will schedule such a hearing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the request and will notify the student well in advance of the date, time and place of the hearing. The hearing will take place before a board composed of the Chief Academic Officer and the Vice President for Student Affairs (or their designated alternates), and at least one disinterested member of the faculty who shall be appointed by the Chief Academic Officer. None of those hearing the challenge may have a direct interest in the outcome. Students will be afforded a full and fair opportunity to present evidence relevant to the
issues raised and may be assisted or represented by individuals of their choice at their own expense, including an attorney. The decision of the board on the correctness of the record, as determined by majority vote, will be in writing and will be final. This decision will be based solely upon evidence presented at the hearing and will include a summary of the evidence and reasons for the decision.

If, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall amend the records accordingly and so inform the student in writing. If, however, as a result of the hearing, the College decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, the College shall inform the student of its right to place a statement in the records commenting on the information in question and/or setting forth the student’s reasons for disagreeing with the College’s decision.

4. The College considers the following to be Directory information: student’s name; hometown address; student’s local address; telephone listing; email address; date and place of birth; major field of study; participation in officially recognized activities and sports; weight and height of members of athletic teams; dates of attendance; degrees and awards received; and the most recent previous educational agency or institution attended by the student.

5. No student can be required, or will be asked, to waive rights under Part 99 of the Code of Federal Regulations. However, a student may voluntarily waive right of access to confidential statements made by third parties respecting admission to educational agencies or institutions, applications for employment, or the receipt of an honor or honorary recognition. In case of a waiver, the confidential statements will be used solely for the purposes for which they were specifically intended, and the student will, upon request, be notified of the names of all persons making such confidential statements.

6. The College reserves the right, after a five (5) year period, to destroy any and all records that it maintains on a student, except to the extent that the law requires their maintenance for a longer period of time.

7. The College also maintains a medical record for each student showing history, treatment, etc. These records are maintained at the Student Health Center and, while specifically excluded from Public Law 90-247, are still available for inspection by the individual student on request. The College also maintains records of all visits to the Counseling Center, the Placement Center, or to Disabled Student Services (DSS) for each student.
These are available only to the staff member directly involved in counseling the student (unless the student signed a form allowing others to see these records), and to the student, upon reasonable request, within the limits of the law.

ACADEMIC RECOGNITION

**Academic Awards**

**The President’s List.** Students achieving a GPA of 4.00 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no “I’’ grades, are included on the President’s List. Credits with a Pass grade are not included in calculating this award.

**The Dean’s List.** Students who achieve a minimum GPA of 3.40 for the semester, taking at least 12 credits on a graded basis, and with no “F” or “I” grades, are included on the Dean’s List. Credits with a Pass grade are not included in calculating this award.

Students on these lists who do not wish to have their names published in the media are required to inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing by December 1 for the fall semester, and by May 1 for the spring semester.

**Who’s Who Among Students in American Colleges and Universities.** Every year, based upon nominations from the administration, faculty and student body, the most outstanding juniors and seniors are selected on the basis of the following qualities: excellence in scholarship, leadership, participation in extra-curricular and academic activities, citizenship, service to the College and promise of future achievement. A short biography of each student honored in this way is published in the annual edition of *Who’s Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges.*

**The Abbey Student of the Year.** This award is made by Belmont Abbey College to a senior who exemplifies the ideal Abbey student and who has contributed significantly to academic and extra-curricular campus life. A student must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 3.0 to be considered for this award. A committee appointed by the Vice President for Student Affairs makes the final selection from nominations received from faculty, administrators and staff. The award is announced at Commencement.

**The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award.** The Fr. Raphael Bridge, O.S.B., Academic Award is presented to a junior or senior intercollegiate athlete who demonstrates superior academic achievement, and who participates fully in a sport.

**The Marty Thomas Sports Award.** This award is presented to a student selected as the best all-around athlete in intercollegiate and intramural sports.
The Thomas Oestreich Award. This award is presented by the History Department, when merited, to an outstanding history student.

The Isabelle Ellis Hart Award. This award is presented by the Department of Business and Economics to a student who excels in the fields of economics and finance.

The Outstanding Departmental Award. When appropriate, this award is presented by individual academic departments to outstanding junior and senior students in their respective majors.

The Michael A. Nalls, Sr. Memorial Award. This award is presented to outstanding female and male freshman athletes based on their contributions to the athletic program.

The Larry Reidy Memorial Award. This award is presented to an individual who has been of great value to a sports program or to the athletic department by providing outstanding service that goes above and beyond the call of duty.

The Pop Martin Memorial Award. This award is presented to an outstanding junior or senior female or male all-around student-athlete. The recipient must possess over-all athletic and academic abilities and also demonstrate the true spirit and heart of Belmont Abbey College Athletics.

The Carl Van Orden Award. The Carl Van Orden Award is presented to a junior or senior who demonstrates academic excellence in business studies.

Honor Societies

Accounting Honorary Society. The College Accounting Honorary Society was established in 1982. It is a scholastic and professional accounting society with membership open to students, faculty and alumni. Its objectives are to encourage and recognize scholastic and professional excellence in accounting, to promote the study and practice of accounting, to cultivate a sense of ethical, social and public responsibility and service, and to promote opportunities for association among members and practicing accountants.

Beta Beta Beta. The Tau Upsilon Chapter of Beta Beta Beta National Biological Honor Society, established in 1982, encourages scholarly attainment in biology through academic achievement, research and dissemination of knowledge through public lectures, meetings, publications and other activities.

Delta Epsilon Sigma. The Gamma Iota Chapter of Delta Epsilon Sigma National Honor Society was established in 1959. Membership in this organization is an acknowledgment of scholastic achievement and a stimulus to further intellectual growth.

Kappa Delta Pi. The Upsilon Eta Chapter of Kappa Delta Pi, an international educational honor society, was established in 1994. The
society aims to promote excellence in education, maintain a high degree of professional fellowship, encourage professional growth and honor achievement in educational work. Membership is open to honor students in undergraduate education who espouse worthy educational ideals, and have demonstrated commendable personal qualities and sound scholarship.

**Phi Sigma Tau.** The Beta of North Carolina Chapter of Phi Sigma Tau, the national honor society in philosophy, was established in 1979. Its aim is to promote debate of intellectual issues through discussion groups, annual lectures and other activities. Membership is open to all students who have shown both interest and excellence in the study of philosophy.

**GRADUATION**

**Participation in Graduation**

Students may participate in graduation only if they have applied for graduation through the Registrar’s Office. Students must be within six (6) hours of completing graduation requirements at the end of the spring semester to participate in graduation. Student teaching credits are exempt from this requirement. The Registrar determines eligibility for participation in graduation.

**Persistence Rates**

In compliance with Federal law, persistence rates for first-time freshmen at Belmont Abbey College and for first-time freshmen athletes are available upon request in the Admissions Office.

**Graduation Honors**

To graduate with honors, a student must have completed at least two years of course work at Belmont Abbey College (“P” graded courses are not included), and must have attained a cumulative GPA as follows:

- Cum laude 3.40
- Magna cum laude 3.75
- Summa cum laude 3.90

Students who do not wish to have their graduation honors released to the media are required to so inform the Chief Academic Officer in writing prior to April 1.

**Deficiencies for Graduation**

All Incomplete grades and approved course substitutions required for graduation must be completed by May 1 of the student’s graduating year.

**Major Capstones**

All seniors must complete at least one of the following capstone experiences within their major: a senior seminar, a comprehensive examination, or defense of a written thesis. The choice of comprehensive examinations or senior research thesis is made by the individual departments. Although the timing of these exams or thesis defenses is scheduled by individual departments, they usually take place at the end of November and April.
Second Bachelor’s Degrees

Students who have earned a bachelor’s degree from Belmont Abbey College or from another accredited institution may qualify for a second bachelor’s degree under the following conditions:

1. Formal notification must be filed with the Chief Academic Officer;
2. The general educational core requirements of Belmont Abbey College must be fulfilled;
3. All requirements for the new major must be fulfilled; and
4. A minimum of thirty (30) additional semester hours of upper-level credits must be taken at Belmont Abbey College and passed with an average GPA of 2.00.

The same degree (i.e., in the same major) may not be awarded twice. Some majors will require substantially more than two semesters for completion.
SPECIAL ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Academic Assistance

Stacey Parker, Director
Heather Griffin, Student Success Coordinator

The Office of Academic Assistance (OAA) and the Academic Resource Center (ARC), located in the lower level of the Library, provide a range of services to help students succeed academically at Belmont Abbey College. The ARC offers one-on-one tutoring with faculty and peer tutors in most academic disciplines, particularly in English composition and mathematics. Tutoring schedules are posted at the beginning of each semester.

The OAA offers both individualized academic coaching and group workshops to help students develop skills needed to be successful in college, including time management techniques and study skills. The Director of Academic Assistance oversees the ARC, schedules peer and faculty tutors, and works closely with the Student Success Coordinator to ensure that services are offered to any student experiencing academic difficulty, including those who have been placed on academic probation. Through the OAA and the ARC, the College commits itself both to upholding high academic standards and to providing support to enable all diligent students to succeed. All students are encouraged to take advantage of the services offered by the OAA and the ARC. These offices can be reached by telephoning either (704) 461-6776 or (704) 461-6746.

Career Services

Matthew Caporale, Director

The Office of Career Services is available to assist all students, faculty and staff to meet their career development needs. Professional, experienced personnel will help individuals explore their career interests, choose a major, find career information, develop interview skills, and search for internships and employment. Career testing, counseling and help with resume writing are free of charge. Career Services also offers the opportunity to participate in mock interviews and in on-campus job interviews with employers. Full-time, part-time and summer internship information is available. To receive information on job openings, please register by e-mailing Career Services at (careerservices@bac.edu), telephoning them at (704) 461-6783, or visiting the office in person (St. Leo’s 102).

Career Information

FOCUS, an Internet-based program covering all career fields, is accessible through home or dorm computers. Individualized results may be printed if desired. Please contact the Career Services Office for the access code.

Honors Institute

Eugene Thuot, Ph.D., Director

Drawing guidance from John Paul II’s encyclical on Faith and Reason, the Honors Institute of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year educational program that seeks to provide a challenging experience for those who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and an interest in the serious pursuit of the truth. The principal aim
of this program is exploration of issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of the past and present.

Lectures, in-class discussions, seminars, and an emphasis on personal reflection and writing encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In pursuit of these aims, students collaborate rather than compete. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over one another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible.

Students are encouraged to listen to authors, teachers and each other with what the Rule of St. Benedict calls “the ear of your heart.” In addition to the study of great texts, the enrichment of writing skills and a genuinely collegial experience, The Honors Institute also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

**Independent Study**
Through the *Honors Tutorial* and the *Honors Paper*, Honors Institute students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully and reflect more fully upon contemporary questions or matters pertaining to their chosen majors.

**The Honors Institute Seminar**
A culminating senior-year course in which Honors Institute students join three to five members of the Belmont Abbey College faculty to study and discuss one of the following: 1) crucially important contemporary questions; 2) non-Western authors; 3) texts by Latin American authors.

**Cultural Enrichment**
Three or four times each semester, Honors Institute students are able to attend theater, music and dance performances in nearby Charlotte for a nominal fee or for free. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre and other internationally known performing artists.

**Study Abroad; the Washington Experience; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty/Administrators**
In the summer prior to their senior year, rising seniors receive a College travel grant of $3,500 apiece to study abroad for a month under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions.

As an alternative to the latter option, Honors Institute students can take part in a 5-night, 4-day largely-expensive free visit to Washington, D.C.. Belmont Abbey College faculty and administrators organize the trip so that students may become better acquainted with the political institutions and cultural landmarks in our nation’s capital.
Honors Institute students also benefit from the wisdom of academic guest lecturers speaking on contemporary issues or shedding further light on the texts that Honors Institute students have studied. In addition to spending time together in class, Honors Institute students, faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

Internships

Matthew Caporale, Director

Several majors require internships and all students are encouraged to participate in the internship experience. Internships may be part-time, full-time or take place during the summer. Internship information and registration forms are available in Career Services.

Beginning in fall 2008, the following policies will apply:

- **Internships eligible for academic credit** must have the approval of the student’s major department, many of which have differing academic requirements. Students will be awarded 1-12 credits as determined by the College.

- All students must have completed their sophomore year prior to an internship.

- **An internship for experience** in a field of work closely related to the student’s major is valuable, but will not qualify for academic credit unless it has been approved in advance by the student’s major department.

- Students must register for an internship during the same semester that they will be working the internship hours and prior to accumulating any internship hours.

- Students engaged in Summer Internships will be charged summer tuition fees.

- Housing will be provided free of charge to any student registering for six (6) or more credit hours during the summer sessions. A $500 summer housing fee will be assessed for students remaining in Belmont Abbey College housing who have registered for less than six (6) credit hours.

- Any student engaged in a fall or spring semester internship will be charged if he or she is taking more than 18 credit hours.

- Students must contact the Office of Career Services and Internships to complete and submit a signed Internship Contract prior to beginning an internship.

Military Science

The ROTC program at Belmont Abbey College, which is elective, is offered through the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. This program emphasizes instruction in the development of leadership skills and managerial ability for young men and women, and provides an opportunity for those who qualify to serve their country as officers.

The ROTC program is primarily designed around a two-year Basic Course and a two-year Advanced Course, and culminates in a commission in the active Army, Army Reserve, Army National Guard, or Air Force. Enrollment in the Basic Course does not
obligate the student to military service. Students in the Advanced Course attend a summer camp between their junior and senior years, and receive a monthly stipend for ten months during each school year. Upon completion of the Advanced Course and graduation from Belmont Abbey College, a student will be commissioned as a Second Lieutenant in the Army Reserve or Air Force. Course offerings, descriptions and consortium information are available from the Registrar’s Office.

Scholarships The ROTC Scholarship Program provides financial assistance to highly-qualified male and female students who are considering careers as officers. Students may qualify for one-, two-, or three-year scholarships. All ROTC scholarships pay for tuition, books, laboratory expenses and other purely educational costs. Additionally, students enrolled in the Advanced Course receive a monthly stipend.

Pre-Professional Programs

The pre-professional programs at Belmont Abbey College entail four years of undergraduate study culminating in a B. S. or B. A. degree. Pre-dental, pre-medical and pre-veterinary students should follow the curriculum given on the page of the Catalogue for the major concentration in Biology. Pre-legal students may minor in pre-law but generally major in: Economics, English, History, or Political Science. Please see the section on “Majors, Minors and Concentrations” for more information.

Services for Students with Disabilities

Stacey Parker, Director

The Director of Academic Assistance, located in the Academic Resource Center (lower level of the Library), is the campus representative responsible for compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and manages all student requests for special accommodations due to disabilities. An applicant with a documented disability must satisfy the regular admission requirements. The nature or existence of an applicant’s disability will not affect whether he or she is admitted to the College.

Accommodation Policy: Once accepted to the College, students who wish to receive reasonable accommodations must: a) participate in an evaluation interview with the Director of Academic Assistance, and b) provide documentation of a medical assessment and/or psycho-educational evaluation completed in the last three (3) years. Documentation for a psychological disorder must be current within six (6) months. Documentation must define the disability according to professional standards, list the recommended accommodations and explain the rationale for those accommodations with regard to the student’s specific disability. Upon submitting proper documentation of his or her disability, the student will be informed of the accommodations that the College can provide and of the procedures for obtaining these accommodations on a semester-by-semester basis. Throughout the student’s enrollment in the College, he or she is responsible for reinstating any accommodations by meeting with the Director of Academic Assistance at the beginning of each semester.
Accommodations related to coursework and classroom environments are determined on a case-by-case basis. Common accommodations include extended time on tests, a distraction-reduced testing environment and minor modifications to methods of testing. The College does not provide prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or any specialized academic tutoring beyond that available to all students. Students who are non-ambulatory or whose mobility is severely restricted should visit the campus and consider the appropriateness of the physical facilities before applying to the College. The College is not responsible for providing personal care attendants. Students with disabilities are expected to maintain the same academic standards as other students, and are expected to seek academic support if necessary.

The Director of Academic Assistance invites students with disabilities or those who suspect they have a disability to contact the Office of Academic Assistance at any time for consultation. All questions and concerns will be treated confidentially. Neither the Director nor any other official of the College may discuss the student’s disability with the student’s parent(s), guardian(s), or instructors without the written consent of the student.

Disputes or grievances related to the College’s services for students with disabilities should be submitted to the Chief Academic Officer of the College. In spirit as well as letter, the members of the College faculty and administration strive to comply with the requirements of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as well as to exhibit the values of the Catholic Benedictine tradition in their response to disabled students.

**Study Abroad**

**Robert Jones, Ph.D., Director**

Understanding the people of another culture and learning to interact with people of other nationalities are among the hallmarks of the educated person. To qualified upperclassmen, Belmont Abbey College offers the option of intensive language study—including semester-long programs in France, Germany, and Guatemala.

To be eligible for these intensive language programs, a student must have junior or senior status and a cumulative GPA of 3.0, or the permission of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

Students who wish to participate in the intensive language programs must fill out and file an Application for Study Abroad with the Director of the program. The completed application form and the proposed course of study should be submitted to the Director during the semester prior to the year that the student intends to study abroad.

The cost of the intensive language study abroad program (tuition, room and board) is equivalent to the cost of full-time tuition, a 19-meal contract and residence in the Cuthbert Allen apartments.
Financial aid packages granted by the College can be used to defray the costs of these programs.

In addition, the College provides students with assistance and advice in selecting other semester-long study abroad programs in Biology, Ecology, Business and other areas. Students interested in these programs should contact the Director of Study Abroad at (704) 461-6832.

A maximum of thirty (30) semester credits may be earned under the study abroad option. The College reserves the right to refuse to accept work done in a program abroad that was not authorized by the Director of Study Abroad.

Students may also apply for a $500.00 Lowry Travel Grant to help defray the costs of travel related to study abroad programs. Application materials for Lowry Scholarships may be secured from the Director.

The College also offers shorter-term study abroad courses in a variety of locations, usually during the summer. College-sponsored or affiliated programs will be announced in the spring semester preceding the summer of study. Normally, financial aid packages cannot be used to defray the costs of these courses.

**Summer School**  
Belmont Abbey College provides a summer program of two (2) four-week day sessions and one (1) eight-week evening session. Students may take up to seven (7) semester hours at any one time. Courses are open to visiting students as well as to Belmont Abbey College students in good academic standing. Summer School may help students accelerate completion of their degree, fulfill core and major requirements, or explore new areas of interest. The same academic standards that exist during the regular academic year apply to Summer School. Suspended or dismissed students are not ordinarily permitted to register for summer courses.
THE BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE CURRICULUM

All traditional students must complete the requirements of the core curriculum, which constitutes 59 of the 120 credit hours required for graduation. In addition to the core curriculum, each student selects an academic major, to which may be added a second major or a minor.

TRADITIONAL CORE CURRICULUM

As its name suggests, the core curriculum lies at the heart of undergraduate education at Belmont Abbey College. Our core curriculum, along with our Catholic, Benedictine heritage and our historic campus, distinguishes the College from all other schools in our region. The knowledge, skills and virtues that we seek to instill through core courses are a tangible manifestation of the spirit of the Benedictine founders of the College—as are the basilica, monastery and original school buildings. They all testify that the mission of Belmont Abbey College is to cultivate both the mind and the spirit.

The focus of our core curriculum is the Platonic triad of the good, the true and the beautiful. The goal of this curriculum—and of all study at the Abbey—is to enable students to grow in knowledge and virtue so that they can live full lives that will benefit themselves and others. We believe that studying the liberal arts in the light of Judeo-Christian values, reflecting on them, and cultivating the habits of mind they encourage will help students to think critically, to write and speak well, to master quantitative skills, and to understand how different disciplines, periods, cultures and peoples have dealt with the great questions of life. Contemplating these questions ideally leads to wisdom and prepares students to live lives of integrity, constantly striving to improve themselves and the world in which they live.

The core courses, beginning with the First-Year Symposium (FS 101), introduce students to the knowledge, values, traditions and academic culture characteristic of a Catholic, Benedictine liberal arts education. The rest of the core curriculum, which builds on that basis, culminates in The Great Books capstone course (GB 320). Great Books recapitulates, in a broader interdisciplinary context, the exploration of some of life’s most important questions and the various answers given by great thinkers from different academic disciplines, historical periods and cultures—after students have already encountered those topics separately in other core curriculum courses.

Any student can demonstrate computer literacy through a competency test. Information literacy is integrated into a number of courses, from the First-Year Symposium and the English 101-102 sequence to advanced major courses. A Global Perspectives course ensures that each student has at least one significant academic experience with a foreign culture, either through course work or through study abroad. Finally, all students must take at least one writing-intensive course so that they have extensive opportunities to write and to work with specially-trained faculty on multi-draft projects.
CORE CURRICULUM (TRADITIONAL STUDENTS)

I. FS 101 First-Year Symposium, 3 credits

II. Foundational Skills in the Liberal Arts
   A. Writing, 6 credits
      a. English 101 Writing on Contemporary Issues
      b. English 102 Argumentative Prose (Prerequisite: EN 101)
   B. Critical Thinking, 3 credits
      a. Philosophy 101 Logic
   C. Quantitative Thinking, 3 credits
      One of the following, appropriate to student’s major
      a. Mathematics 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts
      b. Mathematics 151 Algebra for Sciences/Finance
      c. Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus
      d. Any 200-level Mathematics course
      e. Any Statistics course
      f. Any Calculus course

III. Further Explorations in the Liberal Arts
   A. Theology, 6 credits
      a. Theology 101 Christian Thought: Early & Medieval
      b. Theology 102 Christian Thought: Reformation & Modern
   B. Philosophy, 6 credits
      a. One of the following:
         i. Philosophy 200 Introduction to Philosophy: Ancient & Medieval
         ii. Philosophy 201 Introduction to Philosophy: Modern & Contemporary
      b. Philosophy 250 Ethics
   C. History, 6 credits
      One of the following survey sequences; must be taken in its entirety:
      a. History 201-202 World Civilization, I-II
      b. History 203-204 American History, I-II
   D. Literature, 6 credits
      a. One of the following
         i. English 201 World Literature
         ii. English 203 American Literature
      b. English 202: English Literature
   E. Fine Arts, 3 credits
      One (or more) of the following:
      a. Art 101 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I
      b. Art 102 Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II
      c. English 104 Creative Writing
      d. English 216 Introduction to Film Criticism
e. Theater (FA) 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts
f. Theater (FA) 110 Introduction to Stage Craft
g. Theater (FA) 150 Theatre Practicum (1 credit)
h. Music 101 Music Appreciation
i. Music 110 Chorus (1 credit)
j. Other fine arts courses as offered

F. **Natural Sciences, 8 credits**
   a. One of the following:
      i. Biology 101 Natural World
      ii. Biology 201 Cell Biology (Instructor’s permission required)
      iii. Biology 231 Organismal Diversity (Instructor’s permission required)
   b. One of the following:
      i. Science 110 Physical World
      ii. Chemistry 105 General Chemistry
      iii. Physics 101 General Physics 1

G. **Social Sciences 6 credits**
   a. Political Science 201 American Government
   b. One of the following:
      i. Economics 201 Introductory to Economics I
      ii. Psychology 201 Introductory to Psychology
      iii. Sociology 201 Principles of Sociology
      Another psychology or sociology course (Instructor’s permission required)

IV. **Great Books 320: Great Books Capstone, 3 credits**

V. **Other Graduation Requirements:**
   A. **Writing-Intensive Requirement, one flagged 3 credit course**
      a. Each student must complete at least one course designated as “Writing Intensive,” marked with the designation (W) in the course schedule, with students strongly encouraged to choose one within their major or minor field of study.
   B. **Global Perspectives Requirement**
      Each student must fulfill this requirement with one of the following:
      a. One of the following core courses: History 201, History 202, English 201, Art 101, Art 102 or Theater (FA) 108.
      b. Any course approved as meeting the “Global Perspectives” criteria and so designated by the Office of the Registrar.
      c. Completion of the intermediate-level of a modern language (fourth semester of college-level language)
      d. Significant academic experience abroad (five weeks or more)
   C. **Competency in Technology**
      ALL Belmont Abbey College students must demonstrate basic computer competency in one of the following ways:
a. Passing the competency exam administered during the first semester and/or periodically upon demand.
b. Completion of CS (Computer Studies) 100 or another CS course relevant to the student’s major.
c. A technology-intensive class in the major.
Mr. Simon Donoghue
Associate Professor of English

Recipient of the
2007-2008
Adrian Faculty Excellence Award
MAJORS, MINORS AND CONCENTRATIONS

The following pages describe the academic programs available at Belmont Abbey College and include courses of study organized as majors, minors and concentrations. In addition to a broad base in the liberal arts, students focus on a particular discipline, which is called the major. First and second-year courses, numbered 100 to 299, are called lower-level courses, and junior and senior courses, numbered 300 to 499, are called upper-level courses.

The programs in which students can major are listed by department. Not all departments listed in this catalogue offer a major, and some free-standing majors are offered within a larger department (e.g., Economics or Environmental Science). Those departments offering a minor are also indicated in the descriptions. Students may not minor in the field in which they are majoring. Students may, however, have a concentration in a field within their major. For example, a Business major may choose to do a concentration in Motorsports which is a special area of study in the Business Department. An English major, for example, could not have a concentration in Motorsports.

The college value for a course is stated in credits. Following each descriptive title, the credit value is indicated in parentheses.
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

Chair: Angela Blackwood
Associate Professors: Angela Blackwood, Lynne Shoaf

Department Mission: The Bachelor of Arts in Accounting builds on a liberal arts and business education foundation and provides graduates with accounting knowledge and skills. The Department of Accounting Program provides exposure to the major topic areas in the discipline and its courses integrate theory and application. Accounting is the language of business and, as such, is a form of communication. A strong liberal arts, accounting and business background provides the necessary communication skills to be successful. The program also fosters an appreciation of a sense of ethical, social and public responsibilities. With an accounting degree, graduates can pursue careers as professional accountants in public, private and non-profit organizations, as well as in business fields such as banking and financial management. The degree can also serve as a basis for graduate study in numerous areas—such as accounting, taxation, business administration, public administration, education and law. Graduates can also pursue professional designations such as CPA, CMA, CIA, CFM and CFE. Requirements to sit for the CPA exam vary by state and students should consult the State Board of CPA Examiners in the state in which they wish to practice. Accounting graduates who meet the residency requirements of the North Carolina State Board of Certified Public Accounting Examiners are eligible to sit for the CPA examination upon graduation; licensure requires completion of 150 credit hours. Thus, while the degree offers a solid foundation in accounting, students who are planning to pursue the CPA certification are strongly encouraged to pursue a graduate degree.

Departmental Goals: The general goals of the Department of Accounting are to offer students a solid foundation in accounting fundamentals and to contribute to the development of the student’s ability to think critically, exercise judgment, make decisions and communicate effectively in a complex and rapidly-changing business environment. That is, students should be able to understand and evaluate accounting information. The department has the following specific goals for students majoring in accounting: 1) To understand fundamental accounting principles and theory; 2) To understand the importance of effective communication skills and be able to analyze, organize and communicate information effectively; 3) To engage in practical professional experiences and career exploration.

B. A. in Accounting 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have earned a grade of “C” or better in AC 211, AC 212, BU 265 and MA 145.
Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum  
II. Major requirements  
III. Other Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. The Core Curriculum</th>
<th>59 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC 201 Introductory Economics I (macro)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA 145</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>II. Major requirements</th>
<th>30 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 311 Intermediate Accounting I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 312 Intermediate Accounting II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 321 Advanced Accounting</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 331 Managerial Accounting I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 332 Managerial Accounting II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 341 Auditing I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 401 Federal Income Tax I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC 407 Accounting Seminar</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III. Other Courses</th>
<th>31 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 300 Management</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 306 Quantitative Analysis</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 310 Finance</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 312 or BU 412 Business Law/Legal Environment of Business</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 315 Business Communications</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 407 Management Seminar Strategic Management</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC 202 Introductory Economics II (micro)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General elective hours</td>
<td>7 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

NOTE: A “C” average in all accounting courses is required for graduation. For a B. A. degree no more than 4 accounting courses and 3 business courses may be taken at another institution.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Minor in Accounting 15 hours

AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting 3 hours
AC 212 Principles of Managerial Accounting 3 hours
Any three (3) upper-level accounting courses 9 hours

A grade of “C” or better must be earned in the courses taken for the minor. The majority of accounting courses taken for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students considering a minor in Accounting should see the Chair for information about courses that best relate to the student’s interest.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Double Major in Accounting and Business Management

For a double major in Accounting and Business Management, the requirements for each major must be fulfilled.

NOTE: The concentration required for the Business degree may not be in Accounting.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

AC 211. Principles of Accounting (3)
An introduction to the fundamental accounting principles with an emphasis on the use of financial accounting data and analysis of financial statements. Required prior to all upper-level accounting courses. Offered every semester.

AC 212. Principles of Managerial Accounting (3)
An introduction to managerial accounting with an emphasis on using accounting information to make decisions. Offered every semester.

AC 311. Intermediate Accounting I (3)
Prerequisite: AC 211
An in-depth study of accounting theory: the balance sheet, the income statement, the statement of cash flows, time value of money, cash and temporary investments, receivables, payables and inventories. Offered every year.
AC 312. Intermediate Accounting II (3)
Continuation of Accounting 311. The study of plant and intangible assets, long-term investments, liabilities, long-term debt, owners’ equity, earnings per share and leases. Offered every year.

AC 321. Advanced Accounting I (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
An in-depth study of accounting for not-for-profit organizations and local government units, business combinations and foreign operations. Offered every year.

AC 322. Advanced Accounting II (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
The study of partnerships, estates and trusts, bankruptcy and other special topics. Offered as needed.

AC 331. Managerial Accounting I (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
The study of cost systems: job order, process, and standard; cost-volume-profit relationships; master and flexible budgets; and variances. Offered every year.

AC 332. Managerial Accounting II (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
Continuation of Accounting 331. Capital budgeting, cost allocation, process costing, decision models and special topics. Offered every year.

AC 341. Auditing I (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
The study of the auditing profession and generally accepted auditing standards. Includes discussions of ethical problems. Offered every year.

AC 351. Auditing II (3)
Prerequisite: AC 341
A continuation of generally accepted auditing standards and internal control. The course requires the student to apply auditing and accounting concepts to a semester-long case study. Includes discussions of ethical problems. Offered as needed.

AC 360. Accounting Information Systems (3)
Prerequisite: AC 341
An introduction to accounting systems with particular emphasis on internal controls and computerized accounting. Offered as needed.

AC 403. Federal Income Tax I (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
A study of the federal income tax structure and of the application of tax principles. Offered every year.

**AC 407. Accounting Seminar I**  
Prerequisites: AC 311 and AC 312  
A capstone course for accounting majors. Reviews basic financial accounting theory and focuses on financial statement analysis. The student researches a corporation (subject to approval) and prepares a comprehensive analysis. A written and oral report are required. The course also requires outside readings. Offered as needed.

**AC 451-456. Internship**  
Prerequisite: Approval of Department Chair.  
Direct participation in the practical workings of the accounting profession. The student must submit a written report. One credit awarded per 40 hours work in approved setting. Strongly recommended. Offered every semester.
DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Chair: Mike McLeod
Professors: Elizabeth Baker, Mike McLeod, Sheila Reilly
Associate Professor: Robert Tompkins
Visiting Assistant Professor: Jennifer Ellington

Department Mission: Biology is the study of life and of life processes. The Biology Department believes that, in this modern world, knowledge of biological principles is necessary for every educated person. The department offers foundation courses for non-majors, the B. S. and B. A. degrees in Biology and the option of a concentration in environmental science. The department provides students with an appreciation of the organization, evolution, and interrelationships of organisms, understanding of the techniques, goals, and limits of science as a process and valuable laboratory experience. Biology majors develop oral and written presentation abilities and receive academic preparation and skills for entry into graduate and professional programs and into the workplace. Biology students are considered partners in the learning process and are expected to demonstrate cooperation with faculty in their progression through the departmental curriculum.

Department Goals: It is the nature of biology to observe the fundamental symmetry of nature and the patterns and tempo in the evolution of organisms. In this way, biologists and scientists in general seek to understand the natural world. The first goal of the Biology Department is to familiarize students with the natural world and to help them gain a minimal understanding of the processes that govern the way the natural world functions. We hope this will help students become good citizens who can effectively participate in society. Increasingly, the ethical questions that society is debating are rooted in science, and to participate in the debate, and to make informed decisions, students will have to understand the underlying science. The Biology Department has the following goals for biology majors: 1) to understand the methods of science; 2) to understand the basic theories in each biological discipline taught in the department; 3) to be able to search biological literature effectively; 4) to understand the fundamental principles of biology; 5) to be able to communicate their knowledge of biology effectively.

B. A. in Biology

To be eligible for acceptance into either the B. A. or B. S. degree program, the student must have completed BI 101, BI 201 and BI 231 and earned a “C” or better in all three courses.
Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 56-59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- BI 101 Natural World (required) 4 hours
- MA 151 College Algebra (required) 3 hours

II. Major requirements 35 hours

- BI 201 Cell Biology 4 hours
- BI 231 Organismal Diversity 4 hours
- BI 300 Genetics 4 hours
- BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology 4 hours
- BI 407-408 Coordinating Seminars I, II 2, 2 hours
- CH 105-106 General Chemistry I, II 4, 4 hours
- MA 152 Trigonometry 3 hours
- PY 101 Physics I 4 hours

III. Other Courses 31 hours

- Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken) 16 hours
- General elective hours 15 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Biology 122 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the B. S. degree program, the student must have completed BI 101, BI 201 and BI 231 and earned a “C” effectively or better in all three courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses
I. The Core Curriculum 56-59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- BI 101 Natural World (required) 4 hours
- MA 151 College Algebra (required) 3 hours

II. Major requirements 50 hours

- BI 201 Cell Biology 4 hours
- BI 231 Organismal Diversity 4 hours
- BI 300 Genetics 4 hours
- BI 310 or 361 Animal or Human Physiology 4 hours
- BI 407-408 Coordinating Seminars I, II 2, 2 hours
- CH 105-106 General Chemistry I, II 4, 4 hours
- CH 221-222 Organic Chemistry I, II 4, 4 hours
- MA 152 Trigonometry 3 hours
- MA 208 Statistics 3 hours
- PY 101-102 Physics I, II 4, 4 hours

III. Other Courses 16 hours

Biology electives (excluding internship, if taken) 16 hours

Credits earned through internships are not counted toward the major. They are counted as elective hours toward graduation and are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Concentration in Biology

Students who desire to complete one of the concentrations within the Biology major must take all of the required prerequisite courses for a B. S. or B. A. in biology. Courses listed within each concentration are to be taken as part of the 16 hours of biology electives (see above) to complete the degree. Courses with * are required for the specific concentrations.

Biotechnology:

- BI 308* Microbiology 4 hours
- CH 316 Biochemistry 3 hours
- BI 322* Biological Techniques 4 hours
- BI 409 Immunology 4 hours
- BI 314, 411 Special Problems in Biology 2 hours

*Must be approved by the Department Chair
Interdisciplinary Allied Health:
- BI 360* Human Anatomy 4 hours
- BI 361* Human Physiology 4 hours
- At least two of the following:
  - BI 308 Microbiology 4 hours
  - BI 402 Histology 4 hours
  - BI 409 Immunology 4 hours
  - BI 420 Embryology and Development 4 hours

Environmental Science:
Students selecting this concentration will not be required to take BI 310 or BI 361. They must take the other biology, chemistry, math, and physics required for the B. S. or B. A. in biology, and should select from the courses listed below. Courses marked with * are required.

- BI 305 Field Biology 4 hours
- BI 306 Entomology 4 hours
- BI 308 Microbiology 4 hours
- BI 311 Taxonomy of Vascular Plants 4 hours
- BI 326* Plant Ecology or BI 403* Ecology 4 hours
- EV 300* Environmental Science 4 hours
- EV 350* Environmental Issues 3 hours
- EV 498* Directed Study in Environmental Science 3 hours

The preponderance of the hours for a Concentration in Biology must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Biology 15 hours

 Fifteen (15) credits of Biology at the 200-level or above.

 The preponderance of the hours for a Minor in Biology must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

BI 101. Natural World (4)
Introductory-level course emphasizing the nature and practice of science, the characteristics and diversity of life, ecology, development and evolution (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every fall and spring.
BI 103. Introductory Biology (4)
The objectives of this course are to provide students with an overview of the structure and function of living matter, the organization of life on earth and to increase their understanding of the world in which they live. Lectures, assigned text materials, laboratory demonstrations and exercises, field trips and various student projects may be used as teaching aids in the course (class, three hours; laboratory consists of outside projects and assignments). Offered in the Weekend Program, spring of every other year and in the evening program as needed.

BI 201. Cell Biology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101 or BI 155 or permission of the instructor
An introduction to the structure and function of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week. Offered every semester.

BI 203. Plants in Society (3)
This is a course that investigates the role of economically important plant species to man both in the past and at the present time. Topics will include the ways plants have been, and are being used as food, for clothing, and as medicine, as well as their spiritual and ritualistic meanings and uses. This will involve exploring the history of the domestication of these species. Does not count as an upper-level course for the biology major. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 215. Research Methods in Biology (2)
Pre- or co-requisites: BI 201 and BI 231
An introduction to biological literature using a seminar approach. Students will learn how to read and review primary literature, carry out literature searches, design experiments using proper research methodology and write reports. Offered every spring.

BI 231. Organismal Diversity (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101 or permission of the instructor
A lecture and demonstration course covering the Protista, Animalia, and Plantae Kingdoms with passing reference to the Eubacteria, Archaebacteria and Fungi. Evolutionary relationships, taxonomy and anatomy emphasized (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every spring.

BI 300. Genetics (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201
A study of the fundamental principles of classical, molecular and, to a lesser extent, population genetics that serve as the basis for organismal inheritance and variation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every fall.
BI 303. Parasitology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231
A comprehensive basic study of morphology, taxonomy and physiology of the parasites of man and other vertebrates with emphasis on Protozoa, Helminthes and Arthropoda. The course focuses on: life histories, etiology, epidemiology, diagnostic techniques, and control methods (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 305. Field Biology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 231 or permission of the instructor
A course emphasizing the natural history of common outdoor plants and animals, techniques of habitat location, collection, preservation and identification (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand in the fall of alternate years.

BI 306. Entomology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231
A study of insects with emphasis on collection, identification, structure, development, classification, phylogeny, life histories and ecology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand, in alternate years.

BI 308. Microbiology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201
Pre- or co-requisite: CH 105
A survey of microorganisms and viruses; their morphology, taxonomy, physiology and ecology, including selected topics in immunology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered yearly.

BI 310. Animal Physiology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105
A systematic study of the physiology of the nervous system, including special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be based on topics in comparative physiology (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered yearly.

BI 311. Taxonomy of Vascular Plants (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 231
Identification, classification and phylogenetic relationships of vascular plants (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand in alternate years.

BI 312. Issues in Natural Sciences (3)
Prerequisites: BI 101 and permission of the instructor
Discussion of topics of current interest and concern in the natural sciences. Students and faculty from all disciplines are invited to participate. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 313-315, BI 410-412. Special Problems in Biology (1, 2, 3)**
Prerequisites: Permission of the instructor; junior or senior status.
A directed individual library, laboratory, or field investigation of a particular problem. Upon special arrangement with the department, a particular assignment can be conducted off site (junior-level projects carry 300-level numbers; senior level projects carry 400-level numbers).

**BI 322. Biological Techniques (4)**
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 300, CH 105
Pre- or co-requisite: BI 308 or permission of the instructor
Laboratory exercises will include electrophoresis, cell transformation, plasmid isolation and characterization, polymerase chain reaction, Western and Southern blotting and chromatography (class/laboratory, five hours per week). Offered alternate years or upon sufficient demand.

**BI 326. Plant Ecology (4)**
Prerequisites: BI 101 and BI 231
Consideration of the structure and function of terrestrial vascular plant communities. Topics include measurement and description of plant community properties with an emphasis on NC communities, classification, and vegetation patterns in relation to environment, ecological succession and a survey of North American vegetation (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week. Offered upon sufficient demand. NOTE: A weekend field trip to the coastal plain is mandatory.

**BI 330. Epidemiology (3)**
Prerequisites: BI 201, BI 300, BI 310 or BI 361
Recommended: BI 308, BI 303 or MA 208
This course introduces the principles and research methodologies used in the investigation of patterns of disease and other health-related events in populations. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**BI 360. Human Anatomy (4)**
Prerequisite: BI 101
Recommended BI 201, BI 231, CH105
A survey of the structure and evolutionary development of the body. Familiarization with the basic terminology applying to the major parts of the body: organs, systems and regions. Laboratory is a detailed study of mammalian anatomy learned through dissections (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week. Offered upon sufficient demand.
BI 361. Human Physiology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231, CH 105
A systematic study of the physiology of the nervous system, special senses, circulation, respiration, digestion, kidney function, hormonal control and reproduction. Experimental methods used for direct acquisition of physiological data will be emphasized in the laboratory. Term papers will be on topics in human physiology (class, two hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered every spring.

BI 391-396. Credit for Experiential Learning in Biology (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)
Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards college credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, a student must complete the “Request for Experiential Learning Credit” forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

BI 402. Histology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201
Recommended: BI 310 or BI 361 and BI 360
A detailed study of the basic tissues of the vertebrate body and the arrangement of these tissues into organs. Techniques of tissue preparation are included in the laboratory (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 403. Ecology (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231
A study of the interrelationships between living organisms or groups of organisms and their environments: terrestrial, fresh water and marine. Studies of communities and ecosystems emphasize energy flow, biogeochemical cycles and population dynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). This is a writing-intensive course). Offered alternate years.

BI 407-408. Coordinating Seminars I, II (2, 2)
Prerequisites: BI 101, 201 and 231, each with grades of at least a “C”.
The first semester identifies and reviews basic biological principles and prepares students for the objective part of their comprehensive examinations. The format includes oral student presentations and seminar discussions. In the second semester, review is continued, or a specific topic in biology is selected for intensive study through oral student presentations, research papers and discussions. Two hours; two semesters. Coordinating seminars are writing-intensive. Offered yearly.
BI 409. Immunology  (4)
Prerequisites: BI 201, BI 300, BI 308 suggested; CH 105, CH 106, CH 221
Study of the chemical, genetic and biological properties of the immune response; of natural and acquired immunity; and of antibody production (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours per week). Offered alternate years.

BI 420. Embryology and Development  (4)
Prerequisites: BI 101, BI 201, BI 231
The ontogenetic development of organisms and the mechanisms of control for the process (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered upon sufficient demand.

BI 451-456. Internships  (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)
Offered by arrangement through the Director of Internships and with the approval of the Department Chair. NOTE: These courses do not count toward the major.

EV 300. Introduction to Environmental Science  (4)
Prerequisite: BI 101
An introduction to environmental science considered on both a local and a global scale. Course material includes the principles of ecology, the impact of humans on the natural world, major legal initiatives and attempts to address environmental issues. Laboratory exercises include sampling techniques and analysis of soil and water (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered alternate years.

EV 350. Environmental Issues  (3)
Prerequisites: EV 300 or permission of the instructor
This course explores contemporary environmental issues. It will focus on issues from several different perspectives (scientific, political, economic and social) and will be taught in part through the analysis of case histories. Offered upon sufficient demand.
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS

Chair: Philip Bayster
Professor(s): Philip Bayster
Associate Professor(s): Robert Stokes, Tracy Rishel, Ralph Frasca, Jeff Thomas, Travis Feezell

Department Mission: Business Management courses aim to develop knowledge and skills in effective communication practices, critical thinking, intelligent problem solving, informed decision making and responsible action. By focusing on these issues, students learn about the intrinsic connection between professional preparation and a liberal arts education.

Departmental Goals: To prepare our Business majors with the knowledge, skills, work ethic and ethics needed for career success; to instill in our Business majors a commitment to ethical business practices and social responsibility; to provide our Business majors with opportunities to apply knowledge and skills learned during coursework to field experiences and in profession-affiliated student organizations; and, finally, to enhance our Business majors’ ability to become independent learners and thinkers who can take ownership of their careers in a changing business environment.

In support of these goals, the Business curriculum focuses on the following kinds of knowledge, skills, and abilities:

- Business ethics
- Leadership qualities and skills
- Creative thinking and initiative
- Critical thinking and reasoning
- Decision-making and problem-solving: strategies, tools, and techniques
- Communications skills: writing and giving presentations
- Understanding of Globalization and diversity in the U.S. workplace and marketplace
- Applying technological skills particular to specific disciplines in the business field: word-processing, preparing presentations, working with spreadsheets and databases, and doing internet research
- Ability to build teams and to collaborate

B. A. in Business Management 120 credit hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, BU 265 and must have earned a grade of “C” or better in all courses.
Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above)

III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 59 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 27 hours

- BU 300 Management 3 hours
- BU 306 Quantitative Analysis 3 hours
- BU 309 Marketing 3 hours
- BU 310 Finance 3 hours
- BU 315W Business Communication 3 hours
- BU 407 Management Seminar 3 hours
- BU 412 Legal Environment of Business 3 hours
- BU 436 Operations Management 3 hours
- IB 310 International Business 3 hours

III. Other Courses 15 hours

- BU 453 Internship 3 hours
- Business concentration courses 12 hours
- General Elective courses 4 hours

Requirements for a Double Major in Accounting and Business Management: For a double major in Accounting and Business Management, the requirements for each major must be fulfilled.

NOTE: The concentration required for the Business degree may not be in Accounting.

Requirements for a Double Major in International Business and Business Management: For a double major in International Business and Business Management, concentration courses cannot be in International Business.

Requirements for a Double Major in Sports Management and Business Management: For a double major in Sports Management and Business Management, concentration courses cannot be in Sports Management.

NOTE: For a B. A. degree no more than eight (8) of the seventeen (17) departmental requirements in AC/BU/CS/EC/IB may be transferred or awarded as experiential learning credits. A minimum of eight (8) of the fourteen (14) AC/BU/CS/EC/IB courses at the upper level must be taken at
Belmont Abbey College. Transfer or experiential learning credit will not be awarded for BU 407.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

### B. S. in Business Management

In addition to fulfilling the Core Curriculum and all requirements for a B. A. in Business Management, students seeking a Bachelor of Science (B. S.) in Business Management must:

Obtain pre-approval from their advisor and earn twelve (12) additional credit hours in upper-level (300+) Business courses. Neither experiential learning nor internships can be used to meet this requirement. This degree may require more than 120 credit hours for graduation.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

### Concentration Areas

Requirements for concentrations: Students should take one course from their concentration area each semester during their junior and senior years.

**Accounting**
- AC 211, AC 212
- 3 upper-level (300+) AC courses
  - 6 hours
  - 9 hours

**Economics**
- EC 201, EC 202
- 3 upper-level EC courses
  - 6 hours
  - 9 hours

**General Business (for ADP only)**
- Any 4 upper-level (300+)
- AC/BU/CS/EC/IB courses
  - 12 hours

**International Business**
- IB 315
- IB 317
- IB 318
- IB 420
  - 3 hours

**Management**
- Four of the following:
- AC 331
  - 3 hours

---

78
BU/SO 380 3 hours
BU/SO 401 3 hours
BU 410 3 hours
IB 318 3 hours
IB 420 3 hours

Management Information Systems 12 hours
CS 201 3 hours
CS 202 3 hours
CS 307 3 hours
CS 309 3 hours

Marketing 12 hours
Four of the following:
BU 318 3 hours
BU 319 3 hours
BU 409 3 hours
IB 317 3 hours
BU 419 or SO 305 3 hours
IB 430 3 hours
SO 405 3 hours

Motorsports Management 12 hours
Prerequisites: Candidates for this concentration must successfully complete AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, and BU 265 with a grade of “C” or better before they will be allowed to register for their first Motorsports Management (MS) course. In addition, all Motorsports Management students are required to complete the following three internships:
MS 451
MS 452
MS 453

Sports Management 12 hours
Four of the following:
SM 210 3 hours
SM 300 3 hours
SM 311 3 hours
SM 312 3 hours
SM 314 3 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Minor in Business Management 15 hours

Requirements for concentrations: AC 211, EC 201, BU 300, and two additional upper-level (300 or 400) BU courses (excluding, BU 306, and BU 315).
A minimum grade of “C” must be earned in each course required for the minor.
At least three courses, including two upper level BU courses, must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. A maximum of two courses may be transferred.

NOTE: A minor in Business Management is not available to Accounting majors.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

BU 201. Introduction to Business (3)
A survey of the fundamental activities of business—analysis and decision making, communication and responsible action—in the context of the United States economy. **ADP only.** Offered every year.

BU 221. Spreadsheet Applications (3)
A survey of software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every year. Cf. CS 221.

BU 265. Spreadsheet and Database Applications (3)
Prerequisites: CS 100 or Computer Competency Assessment
A study of spreadsheet and database concepts and applications using software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every semester. Cf. CS 265

BU 300. Management (3)
A survey of management principles and practices related to planning, organizing, leading and controlling. Offered every semester.

BU 306. Quantitative Analysis I (3)
Prerequisites: MA 145 and CS 100 or CS 221 (or Computer Competency Assessment) and BU 265 or permission of the instructor
This course includes an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. EC 306.
BU 307. Money and Banking I  (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202 or permission of the instructor
A study of the nature, characteristics and functions of the monetary and banking systems of the United States. Offered every year. Cf. EC 307.

BU 308. Money and Banking II  (3)
A continuation of BU/EC 307. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. EC 308

BU 309. Marketing  (3)
A survey of concepts and practices related to managerial decisions about product planning, pricing, distribution and promotion. Offered every semester.

BU 310. Finance  (3)
Prerequisites AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, BU 265 and MA 145 or the permission of the instructor
A survey of concepts and methods drawn from finance and applied to managerial decision making. Offered every semester.

BU 311. Finance II: Advanced Financial Management  (3)
Prerequisite: BU 310
A continuation of the topics and themes of BU 310. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 312. Business Law I  (3)
An introduction to contract law, bailments, sales and the legal responsibilities of businesses. Offered every year.

BU 313. Business Law II  (3)
An introduction to commercial paper, secured transactions, agency and employment, and the legal responsibilities of businesses. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 315W. Business Communication  (3)
A writing- and speaking-intensive course with special attention given to forms of communication commonly found in the business world. Offered every semester.

BU 318. Public Relations  (3)
Prerequisites: BU 315 or permission of the instructor
Starting with an understanding of Public Relations’ role in society, the course engages students in the public relations process from strategic planning through tactical implementation to results evaluation. As a centerpiece for the course, students apply the many tools available to today’s practitioner of public relations. Offered upon sufficient demand.
BU 319. Advertising and Promotion (3)
Prerequisites: BU 309 or permission of the instructor
A survey of principles and practices of marketing communications in the advertising and promotion of products and services. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 335. Personal Finance and Investments (3)
A survey of financial and economic topics related to individual and family decisions concerning personal financial planning. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 355. Complex Organizations (3)
A survey of topics pertaining to the design of organizations for effective performance. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. SO 355.

BU 380. White-Collar Crime (3)
This course compares and contrasts the deviance of “upper-world” “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930’s and 40’s is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. The course documents the great breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical and computer crime. Offered every year. Cf. CJ/SO 380.

BU 401. Organizational Behavior (3)
A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small-group processes and organizational design. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. SO 401.

BU 403. Management of Information Systems (3)
Prerequisites: CS 307 or CS 309, two business courses; senior status.
Senior-level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. An oral presentation will be required. Offered every year. Cf. CS 403.

BU 404. Human Resource Management (3)
A survey of contemporary personnel theories and practices. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 405. Public Finance (3)
BU 407. Management Seminar: Strategic Management (3)
Prerequisites: All other required business core courses and senior standing or permission of the instructor.
This is a capstone course in management decision-making with an emphasis on formulating and implementing strategies for effective adaptation. Offered every semester.

BU 409. Sales and Sales Management (3)
Prerequisites: BU 309 or permission of the instructor.
An introduction to the selling process and to the managerial responsibilities associated with maintaining an effective sales function. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 410. Business and Society (3)
A survey of contemporary social issues facing management and a review of socially responsible decision making in free enterprise economies. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 411. Financial Investments (3)
Prerequisites: BU 310 or permission of the instructor.
A survey of investment strategies used by individuals and corporate managers with an emphasis on decision-making. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 412. Legal Environment of Business (3)
Prerequisite: Junior status.
This course examines the substantive legal issues involved in American business, including contracts, torts, intellectual property, employment law, business entities and real estate. The course also describes the processes by which business legal disputes are resolved, including litigation, mediation and arbitration.

BU 419. Marketing Research (3)
Prerequisites: BU 309, BU 306
A survey of research design and data analysis methods for conducting research on market demand and consumer behavior. Offered upon sufficient demand.

BU 426, Management Science (3)
Prerequisites: BU 306 and MA 145 or permission of the instructor.
A survey of management applications of mathematics and statistics. Use of computer software to add mathematical calculations is an important part of the course. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. CS 426.

BU 436. Operations Management (3)
Prerequisite: BU 306
An introduction to operations management in both manufacturing and service organizations. The scope of this course runs the gamut from the study of long-range, strategic decision making to day-to-day, analytical decision-making. The integration of long-term and short-term decisions, as well as the integration of the operations function within the firm, are also emphasized. Operations management concepts will be presented through class lectures and discussions, real-life examples, case studies and assignments.

**BU 451-456. Internship** (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6)
Please see the Director of Internships. Offered on demand.

**MS 201. Motorsports Fundamentals** (3)
This course is designed to provide the student with an overview of the racing industry with particular emphasis on the myriad opportunities available in the various competitive motorsports series. Material will include both an historical perspective as well as projected developments in each of the major content areas.

**MS 301. Racing Management** (3)
Prerequisite: MS 201
This course will familiarize the student with the main components of the racing industry, including track operations, racing teams, NASCAR, support operations and logistical considerations. Experiential opportunities (including facility tours) are an integral part of the course.

**MS 302. Motorsports Marketing** (3)
Prerequisite: MS 301
This course will focus on sports marketing specifically related to the motorsports industry. Topics to be covered include advertising, sponsorship development, public relations, consumer behavior, market development and the media.

**MS 401. Team Management** (3)
Prerequisite: MS 302
This course is designed to increase the student’s ability to be an effective team leader, particularly in high-intensity environments. Both theoretical approaches and experiential learning (using motorsports scenarios) will be utilized. Topics will include such issues as leadership, team composition, managing multiple personality types, crisis management and motivation.

**MS internships must be completed in the following sequence of motorsports courses/internships:**

**MS 451. Internship #1** (3)
Prerequisite: MS 201
MS 452. Internship #2 (3)
Prerequisite: MS 301

MS 453. Internship #3 (3)
Prerequisite: MS 302

MS interns must work 120 hours at the internship site in order to earn the required three academic credits per course. All internships must be approved by the Director of Career Services and Internships prior to beginning work at the sponsoring organization.

MC 200. Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
Introduces students to the diversity and social importance of the mass media and how they function. Since a person’s knowledge, beliefs, actions, and perceptions of the world around him or her are dramatically influenced by the mass media, the course’s focus will be on helping students be more informed and judicious consumers of mass-mediated messages.

MC 202. Public Speaking (3)
This course involves the theory and practice of oral speaking to groups, including methods of writing, organizing and delivering speeches, and using persuasion, evidence and visuals.
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Program Coordinator:  Marilyn Martin-Schwan

Department Mission: The Department of Chemistry offers a minor designed for students who have an interest in Chemistry and would like to study chemical principles in some depth. The program is open to all students, and is particularly attractive to Biology majors. Students pursuing a Bachelor of Science in Biology are required to take Organic Chemistry I and II. They need only two additional courses to obtain a minor in Chemistry.

Minor in Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH 221</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH 222</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry I</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH 316</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PY 303</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH 317</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>4 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Students must earn a grade of “C” or better in each course taken for the minor.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

CH 105-106. General Chemistry (4, 4)
Prerequisite: MA 151
A two-semester introductory course to familiarize students with the basic principles and calculations of chemistry: chemical formulas and reactions; atomic structure and the periodic table; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solutions; thermodynamics; equilibrium; electrochemistry; chemical kinetics. The laboratory introduces basic chemical techniques and the use of standard laboratory equipment (class, three hours; laboratory, three hours per week). Offered every year.

CH 221-222. Basic Organic Chemistry (4, 4)
Prerequisites: CH 105, CH 106
A two-semester course covering the principles of organic chemistry, including the structure, reactions and properties of typical organic compounds. The thermodynamics, kinetics and stereochemistry of organic reactions are stressed. The spectrometric identification of organic compounds is introduced. The laboratory course covers the synthesis, purification and analysis of selected
organic compounds (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered yearly.

**CH 316. Biochemistry**  (3)
Prerequisite: CH 222
A one-semester course covering basic biochemical concepts and chemical principles and facts that pertain to the following areas: structure and function of proteins, especially enzymes; metabolism of intermediates; gene expression; genetic engineering and special topics, such as biological membranes are emphasized. Offered alternate years.

**CH 317. Analytical Chemistry**  (4)
Prerequisite: CH 106
A one-semester course in the theoretical and applied aspects of chemical analysis; emphasis is on quantitative analysis (class, three hours; laboratory, four hours per week). Offered alternate years.

**CH 415-416. Special Problems in Chemistry**  (1, 3)
This course is open to students with approval of the faculty. One to three credits may be given. Offered as needed.
DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER STUDIES

Chair: Robert Lover
Associate Professors: Gireesh Gupta, Robert Lover, William Myers

Department Mission: The Computer Studies Department offers a major and four minors. The program supports the mission of Belmont Abbey College by preparing students to succeed using computer technology to solve problems faced by individuals and organizations and to keep up with emerging technology and its uses. The B. S. degree in computer information systems enables students to solve problems using their knowledge of computer technology, their reasoning skills, their ability to gather information, and then to communicate their proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences. The program enables students to appreciate the impact of their solutions and decisions and to continue their education independently. The computer studies curricula are designed to appeal to students with a wide variety of computer-related interests. Courses are offered in computing fundamentals, computer programming, systems analysis and computing applications. The B. S. degree program in Computer Information Systems (CIS) is designed for students who intend to enter the computing professions in jobs such as system analysts, programmer/analysts, web specialists, or as business computing specialists. The U. S. Dept. of Labor projects that job growth in these fields will be among the highest (please visit http://stats.bls.gov/oco/reprints/ocor006.pdf). CIS majors are strongly urged to double major or to minor in some other area. Majors in other fields will find useful minors offered by this department.

Departmental Goals: The goals of this department are to help students gather information about information systems, reason correctly about them, solve problems with information systems, evaluate the impact of their solutions, and then to communicate their reasoning and proposed solutions effectively to a variety of audiences. In addition, the department helps students acquire the skills needed for ongoing independent study.

B. S. in Computer Information Systems 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into this degree program, the student must have completed AC 211, BU 300, BU 315, EC 201 or EC 202, and CS 201 or CS 202 and must have earned a grade of “C-” (1.67) or better in all of them.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses
I. The Core Curriculum  

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- EC 201 Introductory Economics I 3 hours
- MA 151 College Algebra 3 hours

II. Major Requirements (300 Level or above)  

- BU 300 Introduction to Management 3 hours
- BU 306 Quantitative Analysis I 3 hours
- BU 315 Business Communications 3 hours
- CS 302 Data Structures 3 hours
- CS 307 Files & Data Base Access 3 hours
- CS 309 Information Systems Analysis 3 hours
- CS 310 Information Systems Design 3 hours
- CS 325 Logic and Algorithms 3 hours

At least one of the following:

- CS 332 Foundations of Computing 3 hours
- CS 410 Program Testing and Verification 3 hours
- CS 403 Management of Information Systems 3 hours
- CS 414 Applied Software Development Project 3 hours

III. Other Courses  

- AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting 3 hours
- MA 222 Discrete Mathematics 3 hours
- CS 201 Introduction to Programming 3 hours
- CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems 3 hours

At least two of the following:

- CS 211 Business Programming I 6 hours
- CS 212 Business Programming II 6 hours
- CS 234 Introduction to C++ 6 hours
- CS 242 Computer Networks 6 hours
- CS 243 Web Site Development 6 hours

At least two (2) Computer Studies electives (200 level or above) 6 hours

Three (3) general elective hours 3 hours

At least one (1) hour of Computer Studies Internship 1 hour

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of major form as early as possible.
It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

### B. S. in Computer Studies (ADP only) 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into this degree program, the student must have completed AC 211, BU 300, BU 315, EC 201 or EC 202, and CS 201 or CS 202 must have earned a grade of “C-” (1.67) or better in all of them.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
   39 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- MA 151 College Algebra 3 hours

II. Major Requirements (300 Level or above) 33 hours

- BU 300 Introduction to Management 3 hours
- BU 306 Quantitative Analysis I 3 hours
- BU 315 Business Communications 3 hours
- CS 302 Data Structures 3 hours
- CS 307 Files & Data Base Access 3 hours
- CS 309 Information Systems Analysis 3 hours
- CS 310 Information Systems Design 3 hours
- CS 325 Logic and Algorithms 3 hours

At least one of the following:

- CS 332 Foundations of Computing 3 hours
- CS 410 Program Testing and Verification 3 hours
- CS 403 Management of Information Systems 3 hours
- CS 414 Applied Software Development Project 3 hours

III. Other Courses 48 hours

- EC 201 or EC 202
  - Introductory Economics I or II 3 hours
- AC 211 Principles of Financial Accounting 3 hours
- MA 222 Discrete Mathematics 3 hours
- CS 201 Introduction to Programming 3 hours
- CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems 3 hours

At least two of the following:

- CS 211 Business Programming I 6 hours
CS 212 Business Programming II 6 hours
CS 234 Introduction to C++ 6 hours
CS 242 Computer Networks 6 hours
CS 243 Web Site Development 6 hours
At least two (2) Computer Studies electives (200 level or above) 6 hours
Twenty-one (21) general elective hours 21 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of major form as early as possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Information Systems (IS) 15 hours

The minor in Information Systems is designed for students who want to understand, analyze, specify, use, or manage computer-based information systems without necessarily needing extensive training in computer programming. Although these students typically major in Accounting, Business or Economics, students from any major are welcome to minor in MIS.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming 3 hours
CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems 3 hours
CS 307 Files & Data Base Access 3 hours
CS 309 Information Systems Analysis 3 hours
CS 403 Management of Information Systems 3 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is feasible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Computer Science (CSC) 15 hours

The minor in Computer Science is designed for students who want to understand fundamental computing concepts and who want to be able to write and use computer programs. While these students typically major in mathematics, the sciences or engineering, students from any major are welcome to minor in CSC.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming 3 hours
CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems 3 hours
CS 302 Data Structures 3 hours
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms 3 hours
Any one of the following:
CS 320 Operating Systems 3 hours
CS 322 Computer Architecture 3 hours
CS 332 Foundations of Computing 3 hours
CS 345 AI and Expert Systems 3 hours
CS 410 Program Testing and Verification 3 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as is possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Minor in Information Technology (IT) 15 hours**

The minor in Information Technology is designed for students who wish to work in positions involving computer support or the application of computer technology.

CS 201 Introduction to Programming 3 hours
CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems 3 hours
Any three of the following:
CS 242 Computer Networks 9 hours
CS 234 Introduction to C++ 9 hours
CS 265 Spreadsheet and Database Applications 9 hours
CS 307 Files & Data Base Access 9 hours

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as possible.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Minor in Computer Studies (CS) 15 hours**

The minor in Computer Studies in intended for students from any major who want a substantial understanding of some aspect of computing but whose needs are not met by the IS, CSC or IT minors. It is required and especially important that students wishing to minor in Computer Studies consult with the department promptly to select a coherent set of approved courses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CS 201 Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 202 Computer Organization and Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One 300 or 400 level CS course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two (2) Computer Studies electives</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A grade of “C-” (1.67) or better must be earned in all courses required for any major or minor in the department. Students should consult with the Department Chair and complete an official declaration of minor form as early as possible.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

---

**Course Descriptions**

**CS 100. Introduction to Computing** (3)
Prerequisite: None
Handson instruction in the operation of a microcomputer and the uses of word processors, spreadsheets and the Internet. Discussion of what computers are, how they work, how they can be used and their effects on our society. Offered every semester.

**CS 120. Creating Web Sites** (2)
Prerequisite: None
Introduction to the creation and design of web pages and web sites, including writing HTML, using software suites to write web pages, and the ethical and legal issues involved in designing, writing and running a web site. Offered on demand.

**CS 201. Introduction to Programming** (3)
Prerequisites: MA 112 or equivalent
Introduction to algorithmic problem solving by means of reading, designing, writing, testing and documenting computer programs. Offered every year.

**CS 202. Computer Organization and Systems** (3)
Prerequisites: MA 151 or PH 101
Introduction to computer hardware systems, operating systems and information systems. Offered every year.

**CS 211. Business Programming I** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 201
Introduction to structured computer programming in a business environment. Topics include report generation, sorting and testing. Offered on demand.
CS 212. Business Programming II (3)
Prerequisite: CS 211
Continuation of CS 211 with emphasis on processing and business algorithms. Offered on demand.

CS 234. Introduction to C++ (3)
Prerequisite: CS 201
Introduction to C++ from the simple language elements to its more complex features. Topics include a complete study of C++ syntax as well as C++ program structure, data types and fundamental control structures. Offered every other year.

CS 241. Local Area Networks (3)
Prerequisite: CS 202
A study of the uses of LANs, their topologies and the operation and management of a number of specific LANs (credit cannot be had for both CS 241 and CS 242). Offered on demand.

CS 242. Computer Networks (3)
Prerequisite: CS 202
A study of the uses of networks and applications designed for them, their topologies, their operation and management, their protocols and their design. Standard reference models for networks will be examined. (Credit cannot be had for both CS 241 and CS 242.) Offered every other year.

CS 243. Web Site Development (3)
Prerequisite: None
An introduction to web site design using HTML and other languages, with an emphasis on business web sites. Offered on demand.

CS 245. Special Topics in Microcomputer Applications(3)
Prerequisites: CS 100 or permission of instructor
A study of a particular microcomputer software package, a class of microcomputer software packages, or a class of microcomputer applications. May count only once towards any major or minor in the department. Offered on demand.

CS 265. Spreadsheet and Database Applications (3)
A study of spreadsheet and database concepts and applications using software packages and analytical techniques commonly used in the business world. Offered every semester. Cf. BU 265.

CS 302. Data Structures (3)
Prerequisites: CS 201 and MA 222
Description of basic data structures such as lists, arrays, linked lists, stacks, queues and trees. Discussion of algorithms associated with them and of their
application to practical problems such as sorting, searching, storage allocation, database design and language parsing. Offered every year.

**CS 307. Files and Database Access** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 201 or CS 202
Introduction to files, database management systems and the use of structured query languages. A microcomputer database package is used to implement the concepts learned. Offered every year.

**CS 309. Information Systems Analysis** (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211, BU 201, CS 201 and 202 and one of CS 211, CS 234 or CS 307
A structured approach to the analysis and specification of computer information systems. Discussion of the traditional systems development life cycle as well as prototyping and other computer-aided software engineering (CASE) strategies and tools. Offered every year.

**CS 310. Information Systems Design** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 307 and CS 309 and either CS 212, CS 242 or CS 243
A structured approach to the design, implementation, documentation and maintenance of computer information systems, with an emphasis on the development of user-friendly, well-structured, well-documented and maintainable systems. Offered every year.

**CS 320. Operating Systems** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 202
A study of the major components of operating systems; comparing and contrasting various systems including batch, time sharing, and microcomputer systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 322. Computer Architecture** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 202
A study of the fundamental concepts and terminology of computer architecture (including assembly languages) with emphasis on the relationship among hardware, architecture, systems software and application software. Offered on demand.

**CS 325. Logic and Algorithms** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 302 and PH 101
An introduction to formal logic and its application to algorithmic problem specification and to the design, testing and verification of algorithms. Includes an introduction to the theory of algorithmic computability. Offered every year.

**CS 326. Production and Operations Management** (3)
Prerequisite: A course in Statistics, e.g. BU 306
A study of the analytical methods used by production managers. Topics include linear programming, queuing theory, project management, production scheduling, manufacturing strategies and quality control. (Credit cannot be had for both BU/CS 326 and BU/CS 426.) Offered on demand. Cf. BU 326.

**CS 332. Foundations of Computing** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 302 and PH 202
Introduction to the fundamental concepts of computer science with emphasis on the theory and design of algorithms. Offered every other year.

**CS 341. Data Communications** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 241 or CS 242
Discussion of technical and social aspects of computer networking and telecommunications. Offered on demand.

**CS 345. AI and Expert Systems** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 201 and PH 101
Introduction to problems and methods of artificial intelligence with special emphasis on expert systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 353. Internship** (1)
Prerequisites: 12 hours of CS courses numbered 200 or above.
An internship with a local non-profit organization; student will assist with the organization’s information systems. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered each semester.

**CS 354. Internship** (1)
Prerequisite: CS 353
A continuation of Computer Studies 354. Supervised by a faculty member. Offered each year.

**CS 361. Computer-Based Modeling and Simulation** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 201, MA 151 and a course in Statistics.
A study of the construction and use of computer models of complex systems. Offered on demand.

**CS 403. Management of Information Systems** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 307 or CS 309, two business courses; senior status.
Senior level treatment of the management of information systems and their role in businesses and other kinds of organizations. An oral presentation is required. Offered every year. Cf. BU 403.

**CS 410. Program Testing and Verification** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 325
A study of elementary program testing and verification methods with emphasis on tracing, test plans, functional testing, structural testing, diagnosis, debugging,
formal and informal verification methods, and on the relative advantages and disadvantages of testing and verification. Offered every other year.

**CS 414. Applied Software Development Project** (3)
Prerequisites: CS 302 and CS 310
Application of system development concepts, principles, tools and practices to a system development project of moderate complexity. A team approach is used; written and oral presentations are required. Offered every year.

**CS 426. Management Science** (3)
Prerequisites: MA 151 and BU 306 or permission of instructor
A survey of management application of mathematics and statistics. Use of computer software to aid mathematical calculation is an important part of this course. Credit cannot be had for both BU/CS 326 and BU/CS 426. Offered on demand. Cf. BU 426.

**CS 453, 456. Internship** (3, 6)
Internships in local businesses where the student works part-time during a regular semester or full-time during the summer at a job with significant involvement with computer systems (beyond data entry).

**CS 490. Seminar** (3)
Prerequisites: Junior status and permission of instructor
Seminar discussion of selected special topics in computing. Offered on demand.
DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE AND SECURITY STUDIES

Program Coordinator: Julia Foster Beeman

Department Mission: The mission of the Criminal Justice and Security Studies program is consistent with the mission of Belmont Abbey College. This multidisciplinary field, with its foundation in the social sciences, looks to the liberal arts and Catholic intellectual tradition to explore the history, philosophy and practice of the American criminal justice system. Criminal Justice majors, future practitioners and citizens will develop their sense of community and ethics with regard to the administration of law, under the guiding principle that God may be glorified in all things.

Department Goals: Majors in Criminal Justice and Security Studies will develop a knowledge of the building blocks of the criminal justice and homeland security systems; explore schools of criminological thought regarding crime causation; acquire an ability to think critically and creatively about crime and other social problems; develop empirically-supported solutions to these problems; strengthen their oral and written communication skills; and explore the ethical issues facing those in the fields of criminal justice and homeland security.

B. A. in Criminal Justice and Security Studies 36 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed CJ 201 and six (6) additional CJ hours, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better in all CJ courses. Students may submit an Intent to Declare form after they have successfully completed CJ 201.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:
   I. The Core Curriculum
   II. Major requirements
   III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 59 hours

II. Major requirements 36 hours
   CJ 201* Introduction to Criminal Justice 3 hours
   CJ 300 Introduction to Law Enforcement 3 hours
   CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections 3 hours
   CJ 360 American Criminal Courts 3 hours
   SS 300 Social Science Statistics (fall semester) 3 hours
   SO 305 Research Methods (spring semester) 3 hours
CJ 414 Criminology 3 hours
CJ Electives 6 hours
CJ 453 Internship
or 3 hours
CJ 456 Internship 6 hours
CJ 403 Ethics in CJ Systems 3 hours
CJ 408 Senior Thesis 3 hours

III. Other Courses 9 hours
PC/PO/SO Elective 3 hours
PC/PO/SO Elective 3 hours
PC/PO/SO Elective 3 hours

*CJ 201 is a prerequisite for all upper-level CJ coursework.

NOTE: Students must also pass the Computer Proficiency Exam or complete CS 100.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Criminal Justice 15 hours

CJ 201 Introduction to Criminal Justice 3 hours
CJ 300 Introduction to Law Enforcement 3 hours
CJ 304 Institutional and Community Corrections 3 hours
CJ 360 American Criminal Courts 3 hours
CJ 414 Criminology 3 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

CJ 201. Introduction to Criminal Justice (3)
Prerequisite: None
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the three (3) components of the Criminal Justice system: law enforcement, courts and corrections. Students will develop sufficient knowledge to understand the interdependence and independence of each subsystem. Lectures and discussions include crime statistics, crime causation, the role and practices of law enforcement, operation of the state and federal court systems and the corrections system, which includes probation/parole and prison. Offered every fall and spring.
CJ 300. Introduction to Law Enforcement (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
This course introduces the student to the law enforcement profession in general, and to municipal policing in particular. Since most of the law enforcement activity in the U.S. occurs at the local level, emphasis is placed upon the history, recruiting and training, management, and theoretical applications of urban, suburban and rural police organization. Coursework includes study of police research, daily activities of police, constitutional law, ethics, unique problems faced by police families, and contemporary issues in law enforcement. Introduction to Criminal Justice is recommended as a prerequisite, but is not required. Offered yearly.

CJ 302. Special Topics in Criminal Justice (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
Various topics will be offered each semester. Some examples include Victimology, Female Offenders, Famous Trials, and Drugs and Violent Crime.

CJ 304. Institutional and Community Corrections (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
Students will study the history of the penal system in the U.S., and consider the manner in which criminal punishment is carried out. The four goals of punishment will be discussed at length, as will the death penalty. This course will also review the American probation and parole systems, and discuss whether these systems are translated into practice. Offered yearly.

CJ/SO 305. Research Methods (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 and SS 300
This course explores the historical development of the scientific method in social research and its relationship to the logic of social inquiry; comparative analysis of the major research methods and techniques in sociology and criminology; and practical exercise in utilizing these procedures. Offered every spring.

CJ 309. Constitutional Law (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
The principal focus is the meaning of the text of the American Constitution. Readings are also drawn from the debates at the Constitutional Convention, The Federalist Papers, standard and recent commentaries and leading decisions of the Supreme Court. Offered every other spring semester.

CJ 360. American Criminal Courts (3)
Prerequisite: CJ 201
This course focuses on one of the three subsystems of the Criminal Justice system. Students study the intricacies of the state and federal criminal court systems, particularly the responsibilities and challenges faced by prosecutors,
defense attorneys, judges and juries. Students are also exposed to criminal procedure within the courts and to applicable constitutional law. Offered yearly.

CJ 365. Juvenile Justice (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201 or permission of instructor
This course is an exploration of the theory and issues of crime as they relate to the juvenile population. It considers the application of criminological research and the unique features of the juvenile offender, juvenile court proceedings and constitutional law. Offered as needed.

CJ 370. Criminal Procedure (3)
Prerequisite: CJ 201
This course will expose the student to the multi-faceted aspects of the federal and State criminal procedure systems. During the semester, students will be exposed to scenarios that require them to apply the principles they have learned to practical problems presented during class sessions. Offered as needed.

CJ 380. White Collar Crime (3)
Prerequisite: CJ 201 recommended
This course compares and contrasts the deviance of upper echelon crime in the suites with conventional crime in the streets. The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on corporate crime in the 1930's and 40's is used as a benchmark to discuss the subsequent issues and research that have emerged in recent years. This course documents the great breath of white collar and corporate offenses—ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical and computer crime. Offered every other spring semester.

CJ 400. Global Cargo Security (3)
This course covers the security issues and problems associated with moving cargo in a global environment. It treats each mode of transportation and the unique security requirements of those modes, and reviews all the federal security programs that are involved in moving cargo internationally. Offered as needed.

CJ 403. Ethics in Criminal Justice (3)
Prerequisite: CJ 201
Previously listed as Ethics in Law Enforcement, this course addresses the ethical dilemmas faced by criminal justice practitioners in law enforcement, courts and corrections, and discusses whether their resolutions ought to be different from those in general society. Offered as needed.

CJ 408W. Senior Thesis (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201, SO 305
The main purpose of the senior thesis project is to give students an opportunity to demonstrate mastery of the criminal justice knowledge they have acquired
over the course of three or four years of study and to further develop research and written communication skills. The senior thesis requires proficiency in all areas of the liberal arts curriculum: critical thinking, oral communication, ability to write, mathematical competence, an understanding of classical and contemporary academic works, and the ability to demonstrate discipline and perseverance. Offered every fall.

**CJ 414. Criminology** (3)
Prerequisites: CJ 201, PC 201 and SO 201 are recommended; junior status. This course analyzes types of deviant behavior that are classified as criminal in our society, the relationship between law and justice, types of crime, causes of criminal behavior, proposals for dealing with crime as a social problem and contemporary sociological theories of crime. Offered yearly.

**CJ 451, 452, 453 or 456. Internship** (up to 6 hours)
Prerequisites: CJ 201; junior or senior status. Students engage with criminal justice professionals in real-time working conditions. In conjunction with their advisor and the Career Services Office, majors identify and secure a part-time position within an agency and develop learning objectives. Students have the opportunity to work with law enforcement, court administrators or corrections personnel over the course of a semester. Offered as Pass/Fail. Offered every semester.
DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Chair (Business Department): Philip Bayster
Program Coordinator: William Van Lear
Professor: William Van Lear
Associate Professor Emeritus: Stanley Dudko

Department Mission: The Economics program aims to provide a comprehensive understanding of economic theory and its application to issues such as the allocation of resources, business and financial cycles, economic institutions and power, and the determination of income, employment and inflation.

Departmental Goals: Economics develops analytical reasoning through formal modeling and historical interpretation. Economics majors receive strong preparation for graduate study in Economics, law school, or MBA programs. The knowledge and skills developed by studying Economics are used in problem solving, decision making and policy applications throughout business, government, banking and not-for-profit organizations. Thus, the Economics major prepares students for interesting careers as well as for graduate work. Oral and written communication is especially important in course work; mathematical and graphical skills are developed as well.

B. A. in Economics 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed EC 201, EC 202, AC 211 and BU 265, and must have earned a minimum grade “C” in BU 265, BU 315, AC 211, EC 201 and EC 202. The majority of Economics courses cannot be transferred to be considered for a major.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. Core Curriculum 59 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 42 hours
   (30 hours at 300 Level or above)
   EC 306 Quantitative Analysis 3 hours
   BU 315 Business Communications 3 hours
   EC 316 Intermediate Economics 3 hours
   EC 408 Senior Seminar 3 hours
   EC Electives 18 hours
A one- or two-term (3- to 6-credit) thesis paper is possible for students with a 3.3 GPA or better. All students must take a comprehensive exam on macro and micro economics. In addition to core requirements, students are encouraged to select electives from Social Sciences, Mathematics and the Humanities.

III. Other Courses

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Economics

Requirements for the Minor: students must have completed five (5) courses in Economic theory, including EC 201 and EC 202, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better. The majority of Economics courses cannot be transferred to be considered for a minor.

EC 201 Introductory Macroeconomics 3 hours
EC 202 Introductory Microeconomics 3 hours
Any three other theoretical EC courses 9 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

EC 201. Introductory Economics I (3)
A basic course in macroeconomic problems and policies. Survey of the development and application of methods to promote economic growth, price stability and employment in the national economy. Offered every year.

EC 202. Introductory Economics II (3)
A basic course in microeconomics. Survey of business organizations, types of competition and controls, price determination through supply, demand and other factors in the business sector. Offered every year.

EC 306. Quantitative Analysis (3)
Prerequisites: MA 151 and BU 265 or permission of instructor
An introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics, the theory of probability, hypothesis testing and other basic statistical tools for evaluating data in business and economics. Offered every semester. Cf. BU 306.

EC 307. Money and Banking I (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
A study of the nature, characteristics, and function of domestic and international financial and banking systems. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. BU 307.

**EC 308. Money and Banking II** (3)

**EC 316. Intermediate Economics** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
This course presents a sophisticated look at macro- and micro- principles, theory and public policy. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 355. Political Economy I** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
This course offers insight into the economic, political and social thought of conservatives and liberals. Examining American history and contemporary events, students focus on diverse issues such as: the role of labor, business and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the role of the Church. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 355.

**EC 356. Political Economy II** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
This course offers insight into the economic, political and social thought of progressives and radicals. Progressive and radical theories will be contrasted with orthodox schools of thought. Offered upon sufficient demand. Cf. PO 356.

**EC 400. History of Economic Thought** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
Primary texts are used in this course to trace the development of economic thought in the work of major economists from the eighteenth century to the present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 401. The History of American Economic Life** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
This course examines the historical development of our modern economic society and its institutions, including: manufacturing, agriculture; foreign and internal commerce; transport; banking; finance; labor; immigration; and city growth and life. Students will also analyze the effects of these factors upon American ideals, problems and society, both past and present. Offered upon sufficient demand.

**EC 405. Public Finance** (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202
EC 408. Economics Seminar (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201, EC 202, EC 306 or EC 316; senior status or permission of the instructor
A capstone experience providing integration and synthesis of subject areas pertinent to the major. Emphasis will be on application of theory to practical problems. Offered upon sufficient demand.

EC 440. International Economics and Finance (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202
This course examines issues of economic trade and finance, public policy and globalization, with specific emphasis on the economies of developed and developing nations. Cf. IB 440.
SR. CHRISTINE BECK DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Chair: Sara Davis Powell  
Associate Professors: Sara Davis Powell, Melinda Ratchford, Carroll Helm  
Assistant Professors: Pamela Wilson, Judith McDonald  
Instructor: Benette Sutton

Department Mission: The mission of the Department of Education is influenced by the Benedictine heritage of the College. All programs within the department seek to develop the student’s understanding of the nature of community and the role of an individual as a community builder.

The mission of the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program is to prepare teachers who are liberally educated, professionally competent, personally and socially mature, and acutely aware of the responsibilities and privileges entailed in their involvement with public and private education. The department prepares prospective teachers for successful careers in public and private school classrooms (K-6). Students who complete the undergraduate teacher licensure program in elementary education are prepared to enter the first phase of their professional career as effective beginning teachers.

For those students interested in the study of education and/or human services in a liberal arts context without teacher licensure, the department offers an Educational Studies Program. The mission of Educational Studies is to prepare individuals for employment and/or study in fields allied to the teaching profession, i.e., child care, library science, ministry, social service, human resource management, and wellness.

Departmental Goals: The goal of the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program is to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to plan and implement developmentally appropriate learning experiences for children in kindergarten through grade six (K-6). Preparation for entering an elementary teaching career includes an integration of theoretical study, a variety of selective field experiences, and systematic reflection on one’s professional and personal experiences and goals.

The goal of the Educational Studies Program is to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to be advocates for children in those students’ chosen professions and in society in general.
B. A. in Elementary Education  120 hours
(Traditional students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major, have completed at least 12 hours of education coursework, and have on file a cumulative Praxis I score of at least 522, or an SAT score of at least 1100, or an ACT score of at least 24. In addition, a student must have at admission, and maintain a GPA of 2.75 throughout the program with no grade lower than a “C” in major courses. A student must submit an Application for Admission to the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program, including two letters of recommendation and must be accepted into the program before beginning the Professional Sequence courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:
   I. The Core Curriculum
   II. Major requirements
   III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum  59 hours

II. Major requirements  60 hours

Prerequisites for Professional Sequence  27 hours
   ED 300 Introduction to Education  3 hours
   ED 301 Human Growth and Development  3 hours
   ED 303 Children’s Literature  3 hours
   ED 304 World of the Young Child  3 hours
   ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child  3 hours
   ED 312 Educational Psychology  3 hours
   ED 350 Arts in the Elementary School  3 hours
   ED 351 N.C. History or an approved course in United States History  3 hours
   One of the following:
       ED 302 Education and Society  3 hours
       ED 380 Issues and Trends  3 hours
       ED 399 Diversity in Education  3 hours

Before taking any coursework in the Professional Sequence, a student must be accepted in the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program.

Professional Sequence  33 hours
   ED 400 Classroom Management  3 hours
   ED 402 Curriculum and Instructional Design  3 hours
   ED 406 Teaching Language Arts in Elementary School  3 hours
ED 407 Diagnosis and Treatment of Reading Disabilities 3 hours
ED 408 Teaching Social Studies in Elementary School 3 hours
ED 409 Teaching Science in Elementary School 3 hours
ED 410 Teaching Mathematics in Elementary School 3 hours
ED 471 Student Teaching Seminar 3 hours
ED 475 Student Teaching 9 hours

NOTE: ED 407, 408, 409, and 410 are methods courses taken together in the semester prior to student teaching (ED 475) and the student teaching seminar (ED 471).

III. Other Courses 1 hour

Recommendation for Licensure: Upon completion of all program requirements, including those summarized below, a student is eligible for recommendation for teacher licensure in North Carolina. Recommendation for licensure in other states is subject to the laws and requirements of those states, and compliance with those regulations is the responsibility of the student. The process for recommendation for licensure is explained in the Teacher Education Handbook.

To receive Belmont Abbey College’s recommendation for licensure in North Carolina a student must:
- Complete all required coursework with a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.75.
- Achieve NC passing scores on the appropriate PRAXIS II Specialty Area Exams.
- Pass an Exit Portfolio review.
- Receive the recommendation of the Chair of the Department of Education and of the Licensure Officer.
- Receive the recommendation of the student teaching supervisors (IHE and LEA) and the designated LEA official responsible for LEA coordination of the senior-year, student-teaching experience (Form IHE-01b).
- Complete all necessary application materials, obtain official transcripts and pay any required state licensure fee(s).

Federal and State Compliance: The Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program at Belmont Abbey College is fully accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE), as well as the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction (NCDPI).
The Sister Christine Beck Department of Education of Belmont Abbey College is in compliance with Section 207 of Title II of the Higher Education Act of the United States Department of Education. This act requires Institutions of Higher Education (IHE’s) to report to the federal and state governments, as well as to the public. These reports and relevant data are available upon request from the Sister Christine Beck Department of Education Office.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Licensure Field</th>
<th>BAC Pass Rate</th>
<th>Number of BAC Test Takers</th>
<th>State Pass Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td>96%</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>92%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**B. A. in Educational Studies**

(Traditional students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major, have completed at least 12 hours of education coursework, and make formal application to the department. Upon acceptance, the student must complete 36 hours of coursework in education, including an internship, with a minimum grade of “C” in each. In consultation with an education advisor, the student chooses 25 hours of electives related to his or her interests and professional goals.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
   - ED 300 Introduction to Education 3 hours
   - ED 301 Human Growth and Development 3 hours
   - ED 302 Education and Society 3 hours
   - ED 303 Children’s Literature 3 hours
   - ED 304 World of the Young Child 3 hours
   - ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child 3 hours
   - ED 312 Educational Psychology 3 hours
   - ED 350 Arts in the Elementary School 3 hours

II. Major requirements
   - 36 hours
ED 351 N.C. History or an approved course in United States History 3 hours
ED 399 Diversity in Education 3 hours
ED 401 Educational Dynamics and Communication 3 hours
ED 493 Internship (100 field hours) 3 hours

NOTE: ED 493 Internship (3 credit hours) may be taken twice for a total of two hundred (200) field hours, or a student may take ED 494 Internship (6 credit hours) for a total of two hundred (200) field hours. No more than six (6) internship hours are permitted.

III. Other Courses 25 hours

Selected in consultation with advisor to address the student’s interests and professional goals.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Elementary Education 120 hours
(ADP students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare the major, have completed at least 12 hours of education coursework, and have on file a cumulative Praxis I score of at least 522, or an SAT score of at least 1100, or an ACT score of at least 24. In addition, a student must have at admission, and maintain a GPA of 2.75 throughout the program with no grade lower than a “C” in major courses. A student must submit an Application for Admission to the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program, including two letters of recommendation, and must be accepted into the program before beginning the Professional Sequence courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 40 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

A non-biological science (earth science recommended) 3 hours
CS 100 Introduction to Computing (unless the student passes the Computer Literacy Test) 3 hours
II. Major requirements 60 hours

### Prerequisites for Professional Sequence 27 hours
- ED 300 Introduction to Education 3 hours
- ED 301 Human Growth and Development 3 hours
- ED 303 Children’s Literature 3 hours
- ED 304 World of the Young Child 3 hours
- ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child 3 hours
- ED 312 Educational Psychology 3 hours
- ED 350 Arts in the Elementary School 3 hours
- ED 351 N.C. History or an approved course in United States History 3 hours
- One of the following:
  - ED 302 Education and Society 3 hours
  - ED 380 Issues and Trends 3 hours
  - ED 399 Diversity in Education 3 hours

Before taking any coursework in the Professional Sequence, a student must be accepted into the Elementary Education Teacher Licensure Program.

### Professional Sequence 33 hours
- ED 400 Classroom Management 3 hours
- ED 402 Curriculum and Instructional Design 3 hours
- ED 406 Teaching Language Arts in Elementary School 3 hours
- ED 407 Diagnosis and Treatment of Reading Disabilities 3 hours
- ED 408 Teaching Social Studies in Elementary School 3 hours
- ED 409 Teaching Science in Elementary School 3 hours
- ED 410 Teaching Mathematics in Elementary School 3 hours
- ED 471 Student Teaching Seminar 3 hours
- ED 475 Student Teaching 9 hours

NOTE: ED 407, ED 408, ED 409 and ED 410 are methods courses and are to be taken together in the semester prior to student teaching (ED 475) and the student teaching seminar (ED 471).

III. Other Courses 14-17 hours

### Recommendation for Licensure (same as for Traditional students).

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
B. A. in Educational Studies 120 hours
(ADP students only)

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must declare
the major, have completed at least 12 hours of education coursework, and make
formal application to the department. Upon acceptance, the student must
complete 36 hours of coursework in education, including an internship, with a
minimum grade of “C” in each. In consultation with an education advisor, the
student chooses 44 hours of electives related to interests and professional goals.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 40 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific
core requirements:
CS 100 Introduction to Computing
(or pass the Computer Literacy Test) 3 hours

II. Major requirements 36 hours

ED 300 Introduction to Education 3 hours
ED 301 Human Growth and Development 3 hours
ED 302 Education and Society 3 hours
ED 303 Children’s Literature 3 hours
ED 304 World of the Young Child 3 hours
ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child 3 hours
ED 312 Educational Psychology 3 hours
ED 350 Arts in the Elementary School 3 hours
ED 351 N.C. History or an approved course
in United States History 3 hours
ED 399 Diversity in Education 3 hours
ED 401 Educational Dynamics and Communication 3 hours
ED 493 Internship (100 field hours) 3 hours

NOTE: ED 493 Internship (3 credit hours) may be taken twice for a total of two
hundred (200) field hours, or a student may take ED 494 Internship (6 credit
hours) for a total of two hundred (200) field hours. No more than six (6) hours
of internship will be permitted.

III. Other Courses 41-44 hours

Selected in consultation with advisor to address interests and professional goals.
It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Post-Baccalaureate Elementary Education (K-6) Licensure Only**

Students holding a baccalaureate degree from an accredited college or university may apply to pursue a program of study leading to teacher licensure in elementary education (K-6). Following an evaluation of the individual’s previous academic transcripts, a specific program will be developed appropriate to the student’s academic background and experience. Students enrolled in licensure-only programs of study must complete a minimum of eighteen (18) semester hours of coursework (not including student teaching) at Belmont Abbey College. The education course requirements for the elementary licensure-only program are the same as those for degree-seeking students, as well as the requirement of an approved math course, a biology course with lab and a non-biological science course.

**Recommendation for Licensure** (same as for Traditional students).

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Minor in Education**

For students who are not pursuing a major in education but who have an interest in the study of education, an education minor is available. A student interested in pursuing a minor in education must formally apply to the Department of Education for approval and complete 15 hours within the department with a grade of “C” or better. The following courses are recommended for a minor. Any deviation must be approved by the Department Chair.

- ED 300 Introduction to Education 3 hours
- ED 301 Human Growth and Development 3 hours
- ED 305 Introduction to the Exceptional Child 3 hours
- ED 312 Educational Psychology 3 hours
- ED 302 Education and Society 3 hours
- ED 380 Issues and Trends 3 hours
- ED 399 Diversity in Education 3 hours

One of the following:

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for the minor and for graduation are fulfilled.
Course Descriptions

ED 300. Introduction to Education (3)
This is the first required course in the education major, both in K-6 licensure and in educational studies. Topics addressed include the roles of a teacher, student development, school venues, curriculum, instruction, assessment, classroom environments, history of education, legal issues, governance, finance and the societal context of education today. In addition, students learn about departmental and state requirements for teaching, including certification exams. Offered every semester.

ED 301. Human Growth and Development (3)
This course provides an overview of the theories of human development, with major emphasis on child development through adolescence. Theoretical perspectives and recent research guide an examination of patterns and processes of the individual’s development—focusing on the physical, emotional, cognitive, linguistic, social and moral aspects. Establishing a basic knowledge of these growth patterns includes identifying both typical and atypical development as well as studying those genetic and environmental factors that influence individual behavior. This course provides the foundation for more in-depth study and application of the principles of human development and learning theory. A field experience of ten (10) hours is required. Offered every semester.

ED 302. Education and Society (3)
Education is discussed and analyzed in terms of how societies transmit culture and seek the balance between individual development and social progress. The student is introduced to the history of the American school experience, including issues and events pertaining to school law, to the field of comparative education and to the issues of cultural diversity in teaching and learning. Offered every semester.

ED 303. Children’s Literature (3)
This course provides an overview of the history and development of literature for children. The different types of literature, book selection, evaluation and elementary resources are included in this exploration. Students engage in learning experiences that involve literary criticism, relationships between principles of human development and text interpretation, and applications of course content to teaching practices and curriculum organization. Offered every semester.

ED 304. World of the Young Child (3)
This course addresses the design and implementation of developmentally appropriate learning experiences for young children. Students observe and instruct children in pre-school settings and in public school kindergarten classrooms. Course emphasis includes the development of integrated
curriculum design, a survey of current issues and research in the field of early childhood education, an understanding of patterns and processes of child development and the implications of these understandings for program design, a study of the function and value of play as a medium for learning and growth, and a consideration of the process of teaching and guiding the young child. A field experience (10 hours) is required. Offered every semester.

**ED 305. Introduction to the Exceptional Child** (3)
This course provides an overview of the nature and needs of exceptional children. State and federal legislation are examined. The instructional implications of this legislation, as well as placement issues, are discussed. Offered every semester.

**ED 312. Educational Psychology** (3)
This course provides a basis for understanding applied educational and psychological research in the school environment. Students gain an understanding of the fundamentals of educational measurement, including testing and assessment applications particular to school settings. The course provides students with opportunities to develop and refine a knowledge base for leading and evaluating student learning. Students will complete a substantial writing assignment. Offered every semester.

**ED 350. Arts in the Elementary School** (3)
Integration of the four components of the arts into the elementary curriculum is the main focus of this course. Included are basic vocabularies, materials, techniques and the thinking processes used in each arts discipline (visual art, music, theatre and dance). This course also includes the study of works of art, music, theater and dance from a variety of cultures and historical periods. Offered every semester.

**ED 351. North Carolina History and Geography** (3)
This course involves study of the economic, political, social and cultural life of North Carolina from both historical and current perspectives. An exploration of the basic geographic concepts of the state is included. Offered every year.

**ED 376. Practicum** (1)
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor; junior or senior status
This directed observation and participation of fifteen (15) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.

**ED 377. Practicum** (2)
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor, junior or senior status
This directed observation and participation of thirty (30) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.
ED 378. Practicum  
Prerequisites: Permission of instructor, junior or senior status
This directed observation and participation of forty-five (45) hours in selected school classrooms is designed as an additional field experience for students in education or related fields. Offered as needed.

ED 380. Issues and Trends in Education  
This course examines current, relevant controversies focused on schools and schooling, including exploration of the major opposing viewpoints on critical issues such as academic achievement gaps; church and state issues; school choice; assessment; school violence; and school and societal expectations. Offered every year.

ED 399. Diversity in Education  
This course surveys the major social and psychological processes involved in diversity, human relations and how these processes influence teaching, learning and other human interactions. The focus is on practical issues of diversity in classroom settings, especially related to race, culture, gender, ethnicity, socio-economic levels and language. Offered every year.

ED 400. Classroom Management  
Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program
This course focuses on various strategies for establishing the types of classroom environments and student behavior that provide optimal learning experiences. Selected teaching and classroom management techniques are studied and evaluated. Offered every semester.

ED 401. Educational Dynamics and Communication  
This is a survey course introducing students to the basic ideas and practices used in the field of communication with an emphasis on educational issues. By combining theoretical approaches with applied activities involving groups and teams, students learn valuable communication skills that can be used in multiple contemporary job markets. Students participate in a variety of activities, discussions, readings and assignments with the goal of successfully mastering communication skills applicable to a variety of settings. Offered every year.

ED 402. Curriculum and Instructional Design  
Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program
This course provides the knowledge and skills necessary for teachers to be curriculum and instructional leaders who make developmentally and academically sound decisions leading to optimal learning. Dominant curricular theories, ideas and issues are explored. The course focuses on a variety of generic and content-specific design and delivery systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Offered every semester.
ED 406. Language Arts (3)
Prerequisite: Admission to licensure program
This course is the study of the design and implementation of an integrated language arts and reading curriculum. Included are the inter-relatedness of all modes of communication (reading, speaking, writing, listening and viewing); the implications of language/literacy theory for instructional practice; the concept of reading as a developmental process; models and techniques of reading instruction; the theory that language arts instruction should be interactive and individualized, providing opportunities for students to experiment with and explore a variety of language forms and functions; and the demonstration of respect for different styles of learning based on language and culture. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every semester.

ED 407. Diagnosis and Treatment of Reading Disabilities* (3)
Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program
This course prepares students to design and implement a developmental classroom reading program by identifying, interpreting and meeting the needs of those children experiencing reading difficulty. Course emphasis is on informal, teacher-designed diagnostic measures and strategies. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 408. Teaching Social Studies in the Elementary School* (3)
Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program
This course concentrates on social studies curriculum and instruction for the elementary school (K-6). Course content emphasizes teaching strategies and models that promote the development of thinking and problem solving. These models use cooperative learning experiences that relate social studies to other curriculum areas and sensitize students to global and cultural issues. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 409. Teaching Science in the Elementary School* (3)
Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program
This course concentrates on a science and healthful living curriculum for instruction in the elementary school (K-6). Course content provides active inquiry experiences in the teaching of science by using various questioning skills and developing science process skills in life, physical and earth sciences. Attention is focused on promoting good health and a healthful lifestyle. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

ED 410. Teaching Mathematics in the Elementary School* (3)
Prerequisites: Senior status and admission to licensure program
This course provides knowledge of the processes of problem solving, reasoning and proof, communication, connection, and representation as the foundation for the teaching and learning of mathematics in the classroom. The progression from using concrete and manipulative activities to dealing with the symbolic and abstract is explored. Topics include number and operations, algebra, measurement, geometry, data analysis and probability. A field experience of fifteen (15) hours is required. Offered every fall and spring.

*Methods courses taken together in the semester prior to student teaching.*

**ED 471. Student Teaching Seminar (3)**
Prerequisites: Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Field Experience
This course provides support for student teachers to help them understand their role as teachers and to enable them to integrate theory with practice in the classroom. Each candidate engages in reflective evaluation of the effects of choices and actions on others and examines how these ultimately affect professional growth. The required Exit Portfolio will be evaluated at intervals during this course. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 475. Student Teaching (9)**
Prerequisites: Completion of methods courses and approval of the Director of Field Experience
This full semester experience in a public school classroom involves directed observation, participation and teaching under the supervision and guidance of selected classroom teachers and college supervisors. All courses except ED 471 should be completed prior to student teaching. Offered every fall and spring.

**ED 478. Practicum (3)**
Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chair
This course is designed for those students who have substantial private school teaching experience, are teaching in an approved setting and have completed all the Belmont Abbey College prerequisites for licensure in elementary education. Compliance with student teaching policies is required and the experience will be supervised by faculty. Offered as needed.

**ED 493. Special Studies: Educational Studies Internship (3)**
Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chair
This internship is a requirement for an Educational Studies major of one hundred (100) field hours. Planned and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, and approved as part of the 36-semester-hour requirement for the major, this experience is tailored to the liberal education and career interests of the student. Offered as needed.
ED 494. Special Studies: Educational Studies Internship
Prerequisite: Permission of Department Chair (6)
This internship is designed for students who desire a more intensive experience as part of the Educational Studies major of two hundred (200) field hours. Planned and conducted under the supervision of a faculty member, and approved as part of the 36-semester-hour requirement for the major, this experience is tailored to the liberal education and career interests of the student. Offered as needed.
DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Chair: Michael Hood
Professor: Russell Fowler
Associate Professors: Simon Donoghue, Martin Harris, Michael Hood, Lynette Varn, Mary Ellen Weir
Assistant Professors: Svetlana Corwin, Angela Miss, Rebecca Munro
Lecturer: Hugh Fisher

Department Mission: The Department of English offers a major and a minor in English Literature. The program operates in accord with the general purpose of Belmont Abbey College by providing an educational program within the liberal arts tradition. Through the study of literature, students develop a general, comprehensive understanding of civilization and their place in it. Such study addresses a wide range of culture, incorporating elements of history, politics, religious thought, philosophy and psychology. Students seeking a B. A. in English study the most significant literary works in the traditional periods of British and American Literature, along with selected classical literary texts, and develop a working understanding of the theoretical principles that allow them to interpret these works. In addition to acquiring this knowledge and an appreciation of literary expression, English majors develop critical skills and the ability to organize information, form conclusions and express them persuasively. A major in English prepares students for graduate study in such fields as law, linguistics, library science, education, composition and literature. In addition, there is a demand for English majors to fill positions in editing, technical writing, advertising, communications, public relations, sales and marketing, and research and development. Career opportunities also exist for English majors in governmental and non-profit organizations.

Departmental Goals: The overall goal of the Department of English is for students to develop a life-long interest in and appreciation for language and literature. To achieve this general goal, the department has the following specific goals for students majoring in English: 1) To attain knowledge of the significant ideas and characteristic attributes of the major literary periods of British and American Literature; 2) To read, become familiar with, and develop an appreciation for important literary texts of the major literary periods of British and American Literature, along with selected classical literary texts (in translation) in the Western tradition; 3) To develop a working understanding of the theoretical principles that allow the student to interpret literary works covered in the course of study noted above; and 4) To develop the critical skills to engage in research, organize information, form conclusions, and express them persuasively in writing and speech.
B. A. in English  120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed and passed EN 101, EN 102, EN 201 and EN 202, and must have earned grade of “B-” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum  59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- EN 202 English Literature (required)  3 hours
- EN 201 World Literature
  (required as the second 200-level literature course)  3 hours

II. Major Requirements (300 Level or above)  30 hours

- EN 304 Restoration and Eighteenth Century
- British Literature  3 hours
- EN 307 Literature of the English Renaissance  3 hours
- EN 311 English Victorian Writers
  or
- EN 401 English Romantic Writers  3 hours
- EN 406 Nineteenth Century American Literature
  or
- EN 412 Modern Literature  3 hours
- EN 309 Literary Criticism  3 hours
- EN 410 Shakespeare: Tragedies  3 hours
- EN 407 Coordinating Seminar*  3 hours
- EN xxx Upper-Level English Elective  3 hours
- EN xxx Upper-Level English Elective  3 hours
- EN xxx Upper-Level English Elective  3 hours

*EN 407 should be taken only in the senior year and in the last semester of course work if possible.

III. Other Courses  31 hours

- Foreign Language  6 hours
- Humanities Division  15 hours
Five courses beyond core requirements; at least one (1) course in each of the three Division disciplines (history, philosophy and theology); at least nine (9) upper-level credits
General elective hours 10 hours

NOTE: Students must meet following conditions: 1) The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the English major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College; students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels; 2) The English Department Reading List should be obtained by all majors no later than the first semester of their junior year; each student should fulfill its requirements before taking the English Comprehensive Examination; 3) The English Comprehensive Examination for majors may be taken no earlier than the semester in which all course work will be completed.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in English 15 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EN 202 English Literature</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 201 World Literature</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN 203 American Literature</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nine (9) hours from 300- or 400-level English courses</td>
<td>9 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: At least nine (9) credits for the minor in English must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

EN 101. Writing on Contemporary Issues (3)
An introduction to academic discourse in the context of contemporary issues, with analysis of readings and practice in argumentative writing. Research paper required. Designed to acquaint students with the conventions of academic discourse, in addition to improving their ability to write clear, correct and forceful English prose. Offered every year.

EN 102. Argumentative Prose (3)
Prerequisite: EN 101
Analysis of prose selections organized around significant themes, with writing assignments growing out of the issues raised by these selections. Designed to give students practice in close reading of texts and in developing written arguments. Offered every year.

**EN 104. Creative Writing** (3)
A study of various genres of literature and approaches to literary interpretation as preparation for writing literary texts. Lectures, discussion and “workshop” approach to creative writing. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 199. Newspaper Production** (1)
Prerequisite: EN 101
Experience and instruction in all phases of the production of the Belmont Abbey College student newspaper, *The Crusader*. Seminar, one hour. May be taken three times for credit. Offered every semester.

**EN 201. World Literature** (3)
Reading, analysis and discussion of major literary works representing different national cultures and historical epochs, from ancient times until the twentieth century, with some attention given to non-Western literature; emphasis on the history of ideas and of culture, as well as on aesthetic values. Offered every year.

**EN 202. English Literature** (3)
A selected survey of major works in English Literature from Beowulf to the present. Offered every year.

**EN 203. American Literature** (3)
A selected survey of major works in American Literature from the colonial period to the present. Offered every year.

**EN 204. Southern Literature** (3)
An examination, through various genres and media, of the notions of identity: self and community in the writing of the American South, appealing today to post-colonial cultures around the world. Discussions include an historical range of writers and contexts from Jefferson and Douglass to modern and twenty-first century contributors such as Hurston, Faulkner, Wolfe, O’Connor, Welty, Walker, Taylor, L. Smith and Chappell. An option in the Justice and Peace Minor, Theology.

**EN 205. Love in the Literary Tradition** (3)
Through a variety of literary genres, an exploration of romantic love in medieval, Renaissance, and nineteenth and twentieth century literature, and of altruistic love as present, for example, in the religious and mystical experience of love. Offered as demand warrants.
EN 216. Introduction to Film Criticism (3)
A survey of films from the Auteur School of contemporary masters. Audiovisual fee. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 303. Twentieth and Twenty-First Century Women Writers Around the World (3)
Prerequisites: EN 101 and an EN 200-level course
An exploration of universal themes and the conditions of gender in modern and postmodern poetry, criticism, fiction and drama, including Dickinson, Woolf, Hellman, Oates, Rich, Tyler, Atwood, Gordimer, Kincaid, Mukherjee, Song, Szymborska and Morrison. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 304. Restoration and Eighteenth Century British Literature (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of the major authors from 1660 to 1780 in relation to the political, social, philosophical and aesthetic ideals and movements of the times. Parallel reading of several novels. Offered every other year.

EN 306. Milton (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A survey of his major works, including “Lycidas,” Paradise Lost, Paradise Regained and Samson Agonistes. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 307. Literature of the English Renaissance (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
An inquiry into the discourses of the “Golden Age of English Literature” out of which also arose new consciousness, culture and contradiction. Many of Shakespeare’s seventeenth century competitors are featured, including Sidney, Nashe, Spenser, Kyd, Marlowe, Webster, Jonson and Donne. Offered every other year.

EN 309. Literary Criticism (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
Critical theory and practice from Plato to the present; basic principles of interpretation and criticism. Offered every other year.

EN 310. Rhetorical Theory and Writing Instruction (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A survey of essential texts in the history of rhetoric as the basis for understanding and evaluating contemporary approaches to writing instruction. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 311. English Victorian Writers (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of English Victorian writers, including representative works by Tennyson, the Brownings, the Brontes, Eliot, Newman, Carlyle, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater and others. Offered every other year.

EN 312. Advanced Expository Writing (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
An introduction to the principles of classical rhetoric in works by Plato and Aristotle as preparation for writing about ideas related to the fields of politics, economics, psychology, science, philosophy and anthropology. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 314. The English Language: History, Theory and Change (3)
Prerequisite: EN 201
A study of the origins, principles and issues in the English Language up to its present form and variations around the world. Students will gain experience in projects (with the theories and data) on a range of inquiries: theories of grammar, children’s acquisition of language, linguistic universals, dialects, discourse and application to literature, cognitive and social aspects of speech, and language policy. An upper-level English and Humanities Elective of interest to students taking Education and Applied Psychology classes.

EN 400. Special Topics (3)
Courses offered periodically on special subjects or literary specialties not normally covered in regular upper-level courses.

EN 401. English Romantic Writers (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of the representative works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats, as well as other writers, all of whom helped define the Romantic tradition in English Literature. Offered every other year.

EN 403. Medieval Literature (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales in Middle English with attention to the social and philosophical context. Piers Plowman and works of the Pearl-poet read in translation. Offered every other year.

EN 404. Contemporary Literature (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of selected poetry and prose fiction after 1945, including novels by Bellow, Barth, Vonnegut and Heller. Offered as demand warrants.

EN 406. Nineteenth Century American Literature (3)
Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202
A study of American prose and poetry produced during the nineteenth century, including major works by Hawthorne, Melville, Whitman, Dickinson, and Twain. Offered every other year.

**EN 407. Coordinating Seminar**

Offered every year.

**EN 408. Modern British Literature**

Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202

A survey of major works by writers of the Modern British period, including *Ulysses* and essential works by D. H. Lawrence, W. B. Yeats, and V. Woolf. Offered as demand warrants.

**EN 410. Shakespeare: Tragedies**

Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202

Representative selections from the tragedies; detailed analysis of set plays. Offered every year.

**EN 411. Shakespeare: Comedies**

Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202

Representative selections from the comedies; detailed analysis of set plays. Offered every year.

**EN 412. Modern Literature**

Prerequisites: EN 201, EN 202

A survey of British and American prose and poetry produced in the twentieth century. Offered every other year.
DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Chair: Edward McGee  
Professor Emeritus: Francis Murray  
Associate Professor: Edward McGee  
Assistant Professor: Troy Feay

The study of History at Belmont Abbey College seeks to prepare the student to understand the present and to influence the future. The student of History is not concerned with the past for its own sake, but seeks to develop analytical skills that can be widely used in his or her personal and professional life. The student learns to use data to address contemporary problems and to communicate effectively in speech and writing.

The courses in History present a broad and deep study of our own Western Civilization: its birth, growth and expansion, and its regional and other special characteristics. Such a program, along with courses studying the non-Western world, enables the student to understand some of the significant forces that shape our modern world.

Department Goals: This curriculum prepares the student for many different professions, including careers in education, librarianship, business, government, law, museum and archival work, social work and different forms of ministry. Because of the wide application of the skills developed through the study of History, it is an ideal major for those who are unsure of their career objectives.

B. A. in History 120 hours

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum  
   II. Major requirements  
   III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 59 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 30 hours

See note under “III. Other Courses” below 6 hours
300- or 400- level History courses selected from those listed under “Course Descriptions” below 18 hours
HI 407 Coordinating Seminar I 3 hours
HI 408 Coordinating Seminar II 3 hours
III. Other Courses 31 hours

NOTE: Students majoring in History must take all four (4) of the following three-hour courses. Six (6) of these hours fulfill the Core Curriculum History requirement; the other six (6) hours are counted as part of the thirty (30) hours of major requirements.

HI 201 World Civilization I 3 hours
HI 202 World Civilization II 3 hours
HI 203 United States History: 1492-1877 3 hours
HI 204 United States History: 1877-Present 3 hours

In addition, the following are required to complete a major in History:

Foreign language 6 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in English 3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Philosophy 3 hours
Upper-level course (300 or above) in Theology 3 hours
CS 100 Introduction to Computing (or equivalent) 3 hours
Elective courses 13 hours

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended. If an internship is taken, the upper-level English, Philosophy and Theology requirement above is reduced to two (2) of those three areas.

The last eighteen (18) credits taken to fulfill the requirements of the History major must be taken at Belmont Abbey College. Students transferring from accredited institutions may transfer a maximum of nine (9) credits at the 300 and 400 levels.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in History 15 hours

Fifteen (15) hours of History courses at the 300- or 400-level, selected from those listed under “Course Descriptions” below.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Course Descriptions

HI 201. World Civilization I (3)
A survey of the fundamental religious, political, cultural, and economic aspects of man’s history from the Stone Age to the Renaissance, with special emphasis on its development in Europe within the global context. Offered every year.

HI 202. World Civilization II (3)
Continuation of History 201 from the Renaissance to the present, with particular emphasis on the development of Western Civilization within the global context. Offered every year.

HI 203. United States History: 1492-1877 (3)
A survey of the political, social, economic, religious and cultural development of the United States to the end of Reconstruction. Offered every other year.

HI 204. United States History: 1877-Present (3)
A survey of the political, social, economic, religious and cultural development of the United States from the end of Reconstruction to the present. Offered every other year.

HI 301. Ancient History (3)
The political and cultural history of the Middle East, Greece and Rome to 395 A.D. Offered periodically.

HI 303. The Middle Ages (3)
The political and cultural history of Europe from 395 to 1500 A.D. Offered periodically.

HI 307. Twentieth Century United States History: 1917 to the Present (3)
An examination of the forces and developments that shaped modern America.

HI 313. A History of the South (3)
The political, social and cultural history of the American South, with particular emphasis on North Carolina.

HI 315. The Civil War and Reconstruction (3)
This course investigates the revolutionary upheavals from 1850-1877 that reshaped and almost destroyed the United States.

HI 325. Imperial Russia (3)
This survey traces Russian development from pre-Kievan origins to the early nineteenth century.
HI 326. Modern Russia (3)
This survey traces Russian development from Napoleon’s invasion early in the
nineteenth century through the tumultuous revolutions of the twentieth century
to the present.

HI 371. Modern Imperialism (3)
This course examines the consolidation, progression, disintegration, and
ramifications of modern European empires.

HI 401. Modern European History: 1500 to 1799 (3)
The political, social, economic and religious development of Europe from the
Renaissance to the advent of Napoleon. Offered every other year.

HI 402. Modern European History: 1799 to the
Present (3)
The political, social, economic and religious development of Europe from the
advent of Napoleon to World War I. Offered every other year.

HI 407-408. Coordinating Seminar (3, 3)
Offered every year.

HI 409. Latin American History Before 1810 (3)
An introduction to pre-Columbian Hispanic America and an analysis of the
Spanish and Portuguese colonial empires in America from their establishment to
their collapse.

HI 410. Latin American History Since 1810 (3)
A survey of the development of the major nations following independence, and
an analysis of some of the contemporary problems and tensions of the area.

HI 450-452. Internship (1, 2, 3)
Applying historical techniques working in museums, archives, libraries and
other off-campus institutions. Available every year to seniors.
THE HONORS INSTITUTE OF BELMONT ABBEY COLLEGE

Director: Eugene F. Thuot

Department Mission: Drawing guidance from John Paul II’s encyclical on Faith and Reason, the Honors Institute of Belmont Abbey College is a four-year educational program designed to benefit students who have demonstrated intellectual excellence and seriousness of mind in the pursuit of truth.

Goals of the Honors Institute: The principal aim of this program is to explore issues and questions of permanent importance through study and discussion of some of the greatest texts of the past and present. Lectures, in-class discussions, seminars and important emphases upon personal reflection and writing development aim at and encourage depth of thought and clarity of expression. In the pursuit of these aims, student involvement is collaborative rather than competitive. The ultimate objective of study and discussion is not victory over one another or individual dominance. Rather, it is mutual assistance so that the best in each student is brought forth and true understanding can emerge as fully as possible. Accordingly, students are especially urged to listen to authors, teachers and each other with what the Rule of St. Benedict calls “the ear of your heart.”

In addition to the study of great texts, enrichment of writing skills and a genuinely collegial experience, The Honors Institute also features the following curricular and extra-curricular opportunities:

Independent Study
Through the Honors Tutorial and the Honors Paper, Honors Institute students are able to examine more closely, analyze more carefully and reflect more fully upon contemporary questions or matters pertaining to their chosen majors.

The Honors Institute Seminar
A culminating course in the senior year in which Honors Institute students join three to five members of the Belmont Abbey college faculty in studying and discussing one of the following: 1) crucially important contemporary questions; 2) non-Western authors; and 3) texts by Latin American authors.

Cultural Enrichment
Three or four times each semester, Honors Institute students are able to attend theater, music and dance performances in nearby Charlotte either free or for a nominal cost. These events are presented by the Charlotte Symphony, Opera Carolina, the North Carolina Dance Theatre and internationally known performing artists.
Study Abroad; the Washington Experience; Guest Lecturers; Dinners with Faculty/Administrators

In the summer prior to their senior year, rising seniors receive a College travel grant of $3,500 apiece to study abroad for a month under the guidance of Belmont Abbey College faculty or educators from other institutions.

As an alternative to the latter option, Honors Institute students can take part in a 5-night, 4-day largely expense-free visit to Washington, D.C.. Belmont Abbey College faculty and administrators organize the trip so that students may become better acquainted with the political institutions and cultural landmarks in our nation’s capital.

Honors Institute students also benefit from the experience and wisdom of guest lecturers from other colleges and universities who speak on contemporary issues or shed further light on texts that have been studied by Honors Institute students.

In addition to time spent together in class, Honors Institute students and faculty and/or administrators periodically dine together both on and off campus.

Admission to The Honors Institute

Each year, the College admits a limited number of entering freshmen to The Honors Institute. To gain admission, a student must complete The Honors Institute application and must take part in an on-campus interview. Students with the following qualifications will be considered for admission to The Honors Institute as well as for an Honors Fellowship:

Un-weighted high school GPA of 3.70 or higher
- 1200 SAT score (with a minimum verbal score of 600)
- A love of books and learning
- A willingness to further develop writing ability
- Excellent character
- An openness to considering questions of contemporary and permanent importance
- A collaborative approach to learning

A student must maintain a GPA of 3.40 to remain eligible for participation in The Honors Institute. If a student’s GPA drops below 3.40, he or she will be placed on probation for one semester. If the student’s GPA is still below 3.40 after one semester, he or she will have to withdraw from The Honors Institute.

Honors Fellowships

Students admitted to The Honors Institute are eligible for an Honors Fellowship. Recipients of this award can receive up to $18,000 in financial assistance. The Honors Fellowship will include other forms of institutional aid from Belmont Abbey College as well as any federal or state grants that a student may be eligible for.
Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements

I. Core Curriculum Requirements for Honors Students 26 hours

FS 101 First Year Symposium
PH 101 Logic
PH 250 Ethics
One of the following courses:
   EC 201 Introductory Economics
   PC 201 Introduction to Psychology
   SO 201 Principles of Sociology
   HO 282 Special Topics: Social Sciences
A Fine Arts course
Two Natural Science courses (8 credits)
One of the following courses:
   MA 135 Mathematics for Liberal Arts
   MA 145 Finite Mathematics
   MA 151 Algebra for Sciences and Finance
   MA 152 Trigonometry and Pre-Calculus
A 200-level Mathematics course
A Statistics course
A Calculus course

II. Honors Institute Curricular Requirements 45 hours

Freshman Year (12 credits)
Fall Semester
   HO 288 History of Ideas (Classical & Christian Perspectives)
   HO 280 Argumentative Prose
Spring Semester
   HO 289 History of Ideas (Modern Perspectives)
   HO 240 Classics of Christian Theology & Spirituality

Sophomore Year
Fall Semester
   HO 271 American Literature: Twain, Melville, Emerson (or a combination of three American authors like Toni Morrison, William Faulkner, and T.S. Eliot)
   One of the following courses:
      HO 281 Special Topics: History
      HO 282 Special Topics: Natural Sciences
      HO 283 Special Topics: Social Sciences
Spring Semester
   HO 264 The American Constitution & Tocqueville’s *Democracy in America*
   HO 272 Textual Analysis (Plato, Pascal, Nietzsche or two or three similar authors)

Junior Year
Fall Semester
   HO 310 Plato’s *Republic* and Aristotle’s *Politics*
   HO 340-344 Selected writings by one of the following authors: Homer, Dante, Shakespeare, Milton, Dostoevsky, and Joyce.

Spring Semester
   HO 350 Philosophy Seminar
   HO 399 Honors Tutorial

Senior Year
Fall Semester
   HO 490 Honors Paper

Spring Semester
   HO 450 Theology Seminar
   HO 455 Honors Institute Seminar: Contemporary Questions or Non-Western Authors and/or Latin American Authors

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

**Honors Courses**

**HO 240. Honors: Classics of Christian Theology & Spirituality** (3)

**HO 264. Honors: The American Constitution and Tocqueville’s *Democracy in America*** (3)

**HO 271. Honors: American Literature** (3)

**HO 272. Honors: Textual Analysis** (3)

**HO 280. Honors: Argumentative Prose** (3)
A course designed to integrate the study of rhetoric and the elements of literary analysis; weekly essays and a research paper. In-class discussions and lectures.

**HO 281. Honors Special Topics: History** (3)

**HO 282. Honors Special Topics: Natural Sciences** (3)
HO 283. Honors Special Topics: Social Sciences (3)

HO 288. Honors: History of Ideas I (Classical and Christian Perspectives) (3)
A course in intellectual history based upon close examination of great works in theology, literature, and history. Authors studied include Plato, Aristophanes, Aristotle, St. Augustine, and St. Thomas Aquinas. In-class discussions and lectures.

HO 289. Honors: History of Ideas II (Modern Perspectives) (3)
Continuation of HO 288. Among authors studied are Machiavelli, Bacon, Locke, Rousseau, Nietzsche, Dostoevsky, Sartre, and Camus. In-class discussions and lectures.

HO 310. Plato’s Republic and Aristotle’s Politics

HO 340-345. Honors: Selected writings by one of the following authors: (3)
Dante, Dostoevsky, Homer, Joyce, Milton, and Shakespeare

HO 350. Honors: Philosophy Seminar (3)

HO 399. Honors Tutorial (3)
Independent readings and research on one or more contemporary issues or exploration of an issue related to a student’s major.

HO 450. Honors: Theology Seminar (3)

HO 455. Honors: Institute Seminar (3)

HO 490. Honors Paper (3)
Department of International Business

Chair (Business Department): Philip Bayster
Program Director: James Giermanski
Professor: James Giermanski

Department Mission: The International Business Program is designed to prepare students to succeed in the increasingly global business environment. Through academic training, as well as through international experiences, the program enables students to gain a greater awareness and appreciation of the many challenges facing businesses that are competing in a multi-national marketplace.

Departmental Goals: The International Business Program focuses on the world of international competition--including issues related to management, marketing, logistics, finance, and legal environments. The primary focus of the program is to provide students with the skills and perspectives needed for success in this environment. Because of the unique and often complex nature of international business, the program requires students to have a working knowledge of a foreign language, to study abroad, and to complete a broad selection of business courses. After completing the program, students should be prepared to assume positions of significant responsibility with firms competing in the international business environment.

B. S. in International Business 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the program for the degree, a student must have successfully completed AC 211, AC 212, EC 201, EC 202, BU 265 and must have earned a grade of “C” or better in all courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. College Core Curriculum 57 hours
II. Major Requirements 30 hours
III. Other Courses
IV. Study Abroad
V. Foreign Language

IB 310 International Business 3 hours
IB 315 Fundamentals of International Sales and Logistics Issues 3 hours
IB 317 International Marketing 3 hours
IB 318 International Management 3 hours
IB 330 International Commercial Agreements 3 hours
IB 420 International Business Law 3 hours
IB 430 International Transportation 3 hours
IB 440 International Trade Theory 3 hours
IB 450 International Accounting 3 hours
IB 460 International Finance 3 hours
IB 461 International Investments 3 hours
IB 490 International Commercial Agreements 3 hours

**Business Courses 15 hours**
BU 300 Management 3 hours
BU 306 Quantitative Analysis 3 hours
BU 309 Marketing 3 hours
BU 310 Finance 3 hours
BU 315W Business Communications 3 hours

Please see Department of Business Management for Course Descriptions.

**III. Other Courses 30 hours**

**IV. Study Abroad (IB 470) 6 hours**

**V. Foreign Language (IB 475) 12 hours**

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

**Minor in International Business 15 hours**

An International Business minor requires the completion of IB 310, IB 315, IB 420, and two additional IB courses.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

**Course Descriptions**

**IB 310. International Business (3)**
Prerequisite: Junior status
An introductory course in international business that provides an interdisciplinary background for understanding the growing commercial and economic interdependence among nations and the complexities of doing business across international borders.
IB 315. Fundamentals of International Sales and Logistics Issues (3)
This course introduces the student to elements of: exporting and importing, including legal issues; international sale terms; quotations; the use of intermediaries; and documentation and international payment methods and risks.

IB 317. International Marketing (3)
Prerequisite: BU 309
This course covers global economic, cultural, political-legal, and technological environments in which international marketing takes place. It examines marketing strategies, their functions, and their adaptations to those environments.

IB 318. International Management (3)
Prerequisite: BU 300
The course covers the decision-making process of firms operating in a cross-cultural or multi-cultural foreign environment. It examines the relationships among the functional areas of decision-making to issues of home and host-nation culture, law, politics, language, currency, and general business practices.

IB 330. International Commercial Agreements (3)
An intensive study of selected international agreements regarding international trade that provides students with a framework allowing them to understand the international commercial legal environment.

IB 400. Global Cargo Security (3)
This course covers the security issues and problems associated with moving cargo in a global environment. It treats each mode of transportation and the unique security requirements of those modes, as well as reviewing all the federal security programs that are involved in moving cargo internationally. Offered as needed. Cf. CJ 400.

IB 420. International Business Law (3)
This course provides students with the legal framework to understand: global commercial trade transactions; international sales; international legal agreements and conventions; risk management; and the international means of enforcement, litigation, and arbitration. Required.

IB 430. International Transportation (3)
This course exposes students to: international land, sea, and air transportation issues; documentation concerns; and intermediary issues. Required.

IB 440. International Trade Theory (3)
Prerequisites: EC 201 and EC 202
This course surveys different economic trade theories and policies pursued by developed and developing nations.
IB 450. International Accounting (3)
Prerequisites: AC 211 and AC 212
This course covers: currency translation and subsidiary or divisional accounting, including the history of foreign currency translation; methods; foreign currency gains and losses; and accounting for multinational enterprises and trans-national firms.

IB 460. International Finance (3)
Prerequisite: BU 310
This course provides a comprehensive macroeconomic examination of: exchange rate determination; exchange rates methods and markets; exchange rate exposure; foreign direct investment; and international trade financing.

IB 461. International Investments (3)
Prerequisite: BU 310
This course covers the theories and determinants of cross-border investment opportunities. It provides descriptions of analytical techniques used in international portfolio investments and explains the costs and benefits of international diversification.

IB 470. Study Abroad (6)
Available in the fall semester of the student’s senior year, the Study Abroad element of the International Business Studies program is intended to immerse the student in a foreign culture. Depending on foreign language competency, the student may use the Study Abroad semester to develop the requisite foreign language skills necessary to complete the International Business major.

IB 475. Study Abroad Foreign Language Component (12)
The foreign language component consists of intensive language training through immersion in a foreign culture. This component will be graded on a Pass/Fail basis using nationally-normed standardized language competency examinations.

IB 480. Special Problems in International Business (3)
This course is a directed study of issues or problems involved in international business. Although not limited to, it may include special projects, tutorials, or research.

IB 490. International Commercial Operations (3)
This course is designed to expose students to the process of international selling in a global environment. It includes the extensive examination of: international commercial terms of sale and their application; the sales contract; international modes of carriage and bills of lading; intermediaries; the use of documentation; letters of credit; and export credit insurance. Required and serves as capstone course. Offered in last semester prior to graduation.
INTERNATIONAL STUDIES MINOR

Program Director: Robert Jones

Department Mission: The interdisciplinary minor in International Studies is offered to encourage students to discover and think seriously about the structure of the world in which they live and to acquaint them with cultures other than their own. The minor, consisting of some lower-level prerequisites and fifteen (15) hours of upper-level courses, is open to students of any major. The minor is designed to equip its graduates with a basic knowledge of the contemporary international system, and to give them some acquaintance with the language and culture of at least one of the world’s regions.

Lower-level preparation for the minor ought to include study of a modern foreign language during the student’s freshman and sophomore years. Completion of a modern foreign language at the intermediate level is required for graduation in the minor.

Required upper-level courses include:
A combination of any two of the following:
PO 413/414 International Relations
HI 401/402 Modern European History
Three additional upper-level courses from courses in Business, Economics, History, Languages, Philosophy, Political Science, Theology and Sociology that have been approved for the International Studies minor.

Interested students should contact the Director of the program.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
## JUSTICE AND PEACE STUDIES MINOR

**Program Director:** Jane Russell, O.S.F.

**Department Mission:** The interdisciplinary minor in Justice and Peace Studies is offered as an opportunity for students to develop a knowledge of many of the world’s major problems together with a responsible social conscience guided by Catholic social teaching. This takes place through a program involving scholarly inquiry, social analysis, interdisciplinary exchange and direct experience. Courses included in the concentration incorporate the broader perspectives of just action, the common good and environmental concern by satisfying at least one of the following criteria: study of socio-economic conditions or potential changes in those conditions affecting justice/peace (e.g., SO 351 Social Problems); study of socio-political philosophies or movements (e.g., PO 402 Modern Political Philosophy); and study of the relationships between individual human existence and the larger social or natural world (e.g., PC 360 Social and Cultural Psychology). The program is administered by a director drawn from the interdisciplinary Justice and Peace Studies faculty committee.

The minor consists of fifteen (15) hours of upper-level study, comprising two (2) required and three (3) elective courses, and is open to students of any major. Participating students are expected to maintain some level of active involvement with issues of justice and peace outside the classroom. The two (2) required courses are TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching, which functions as an introduction, and a concluding internship placement conducted according to College rules and worth three (3) academic credits, in which students will have an opportunity for sustained work in an area pertaining to social justice. The three (3) electives may be drawn from a list of courses in Biology, Business, Economics, Education, English, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Theology approved for the Justice and Peace Studies minor. Interested students should contact the Director of the program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor in Justice and Peace</th>
<th>15 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three (3) elective courses approved by the Director of the Justice and Peace Minor</td>
<td>9 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internship approved by the Director of the Justice and Peace Minor</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.*
DEPARTMENT OF LIBERAL STUDIES  
(Adult Degree Program only)

Program Coordinator: William Van Lear

Department Mission: This interdisciplinary major is open only to Adult Degree Program students and is especially appropriate for students who wish to develop as thoughtful individuals and whose interests span several disciplines. It is also suited to adults who have attended one or more colleges in their prior academic careers because many of its elective hours can be transferred.

Departmental Goals: The Liberal Studies major offers students the widest possible academic experience because they are able to sample much of the College curriculum without focusing on a specific discipline.

B. A. in Liberal Studies* 33 hours

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum 39 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 33 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU 315 Business Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS elective</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LS 408 Liberal Studies Thesis **</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300/400 Level Course</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Graduation requires completion of a total of 120 credit hours.

**This is the capstone course for the Liberal Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic. The work will culminate in a thesis that will be graded by the faculty advisor and must also be submitted to and approved by the Liberal Studies Coordinator.

III. Other Courses 48 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

Chair: Rajive Tiwari
Professor: Rajive Tiwari
Associate Professor: Stephen Brosnan, Igor Strugar
Assistant Professor: Lesley O’Connor

Department Mission: The department seeks to provide all students with an understanding of mathematical language and ideas, which in turn will allow students to better handle abstract reasoning and concrete quantitative manipulation. The language of mathematics, an entirely satisfying field of study in its own right, yields amazingly beautiful results when used to express the patterns found in the natural world. The department’s physical science and physics courses present those patterns in terms of fundamental laws that reflect the order and beauty of the physical world.

Departmental Goals: Students who acquire a B. S. in mathematics will be well versed in the fundamentals of various branches of higher mathematics. They will be suitably poised to pursue graduate studies or to begin a professional career in the many fields that employ personnel with mathematical training.

The department strongly encourages mathematics majors to complete a minor in an area of interest. This exposes students to the commonalities between mathematics and other bodies of knowledge and equips them to pursue interdisciplinary graduate studies or careers anchored in mathematics.

The department also offers mathematics courses for non-majors to help students achieve proficiency in both theoretical and applied mathematical thinking. For students seeking an enhanced mathematical foundation, the minor program introduces the basics of higher-level mathematics. In addition to an intellectual enrichment, a better grasp of mathematical reasoning helps students mature into members of society who possess the quantitative means to make sense of, function in, and act upon the world they inhabit.

The department also offers physics and physical science courses designed to teach students the essential laws and principles that explain and/or predict a wide variety of natural phenomena. These courses impart the empirical and conceptual methodologies that define scientific epistemology. An understanding of physical laws sheds light on the building blocks of the natural world and as such is helpful in understanding all animate and inanimate systems encountered in other branches of science. The content and the methods taught in these courses help to mold a mindset capable of using a rationalist framework for questioning received wisdom and formulating new ideas.
To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed MA 201, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 56 - 59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

MA 152 Trigonometry (or demonstrated proficiency in the subject) 3 hours

II. Major requirements 36 hours

MA 201 Calculus I 3 hours
MA 202 Calculus II 3 hours
MA 203 Calculus III 3 hours
MA 208 Statistics 3 hours
MA 222 Discrete Mathematics 3 hours
MA 311 Elementary Linear Algebra 3 hours
MA 321 Differential Equations 3 hours
MA 419 Modern Algebra 3 hours
MA 430 Real Analysis 3 hours
MA 490 Senior Seminar 3 hours

At least six (6) hours from any two of the following:

MA 235 History of Mathematics 3 hours
MA 305 Advanced Statistics 3 hours
MA 335 Advanced Calculus 3 hours
MA 340 Numerical Analysis 3 hours
MA 405 Topology 3 hours
MA 410 Elementary Number Theory 3 hours
MA 415 Partial Differential Equations 3 hours
MA 420 Geometry 3 hours
MA 435 Complex Analysis 3 hours
CS 325 Logic and Algorithms 3 hours
CS 361 Computer-based Modeling and Simulation 3 hours
III. Other Courses 25 hours

General electives 25 hours

NOTE: Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

**Minor in Mathematics** 15 hours

- MA 201 Calculus I 3 hours
- MA 202 Calculus II 3 hours
- And either:
  - Any three upper-level mathematics courses 9 hours
  - Two upper-level mathematics courses and
  - CS 325 Logic and Algorithms 3 hours

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

**Minor in Physics-Mathematics** 17 hours

- MA 201 Calculus I 3 hours
- PY 301 Calculus-based Physics I 4 hours
- PY 302 Calculus-based Physics II 4 hours
- PY 303 Calculus-based Physics III 3 hours
- And either:
  - MA 202 Calculus II 3 hours
  - or
  - MA 208 Statistics 3 hours

The preponderance of the hours above MA 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Course Descriptions

MA 112. Intermediate Algebra (3)
A preparatory course for MA 151. Topics include properties of real numbers, equations, inequalities, exponents, polynomials and graphing. Offered every fall.

MA 135. Mathematics for Liberal Arts (3)
A course for non-science majors, providing an introductory survey of many sub-disciplines of mathematics. The course conveys the power of mathematics by introducing a variety of mathematical constructions and ideas, reinforced with applications. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 145. Finite Mathematics (3)
This course explores algebraic and transcendental functions, mathematics of finance, systems of linear equations, matrices, Markov chains and forecasting, systems of linear inequalities and linear programming. Further topics may be selected from introductory probability theory, game theory or graph theory. Applications in the managerial and social sciences will be addressed throughout the course. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 151. College Algebra (3)
This course explores the essential concepts and skills of algebra for further study in business, science and other fields. Topics include: a review of basic concepts, linear and quadratic equations, functions and their properties and graphs—quadratic, polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 152. Trigonometry (3)
Prerequisite: MA 151 or equivalent
This course covers the notions, theorems and applications of trigonometry. Topics include the trigonometric functions and their inverse functions as well as trigonometric identities, equations, and polar coordinates and vectors. Offered every fall and spring.

MA 201. Calculus I (3)
Prerequisite: MA 152 or equivalent
This course covers analysis of functions and their graphs using derivatives with an emphasis on applications. Topics include rates of change and optimization and an introduction to integral calculus. Offered every fall.

MA 202. Calculus II (3)
Prerequisite: MA 201 or equivalent
This course explores methods of integration and applications of integrals, indeterminate forms and improper integrals, infinite series and power series. Offered every fall and spring.

**MA 203. Calculus III** (3)
Prerequisite: MA 202 or equivalent
This course explores topics from multivariable calculus such as vectors and vector functions, partial derivatives, multiple integrals and vector calculus. Offered every fall.

**MA 205. Calculus for Managerial and Social Sciences**
Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent (3)
This course explores the elements of differential and integral calculus for polynomial, rational, exponential and logarithmic functions; optimization methods for functions of one variable; and applications relevant to the fields of business, economics and the social sciences. Offered as needed.

**MA 208. Statistics** (3)
Prerequisites: MA 145, MA 151 or equivalent or demonstration of algebraic skills.
This course is a non-calculus-based introduction to statistics. Study areas include data analyses, descriptive statistics, probability, statistical inference and hypothesis testing that have applications to biology, business, economics and social sciences. Offered every spring.

**MA 222. Discrete Mathematics** (3)
Prerequisite: MA 151 or equivalent
Topics include combinatorics, graph theory, algorithms, mathematical induction, functions and set theory. Offered every fall and spring.

**MA 291-296. Credit for Experiential Learning in Mathematics** (1-6)
Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards College credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, student must complete the “Request for Experiential Learning Credit” forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

**MA 301. Special Topics in Mathematics** (3)
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor
A study of selected topics of significance in mathematics not covered elsewhere in the curriculum. Offered as needed.
MA 311. Elementary Linear Algebra (3)
Prerequisite: MA 201 or equivalent
This course explores systems of linear equations and matrices; determinants; vectors and vector spaces; linear transformations; eigenvalues, eigenvectors and canonical forms.

MA 321. Differential Equations (3)
Prerequisites: MA 201 and MA 202
This course covers the analysis of ordinary differential equations and solutions to their basic forms, with special emphasis placed on application.

MA 335. Advanced Calculus (3)
Prerequisite: MA 203 or equivalent
This course covers the theory and applications of derivatives, integrals (mostly multiple or improper) and advanced treatment of infinite series.

MA 420. Geometry (3)
Prerequisite: MA 222 or equivalent
This course covers axiomatic systems of certain finite geometries, Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometries such as hyperbolic and elliptic, and geometric transformations of the Euclidean plane.

MA 419. Modern Algebra (3)
Prerequisites: MA 222 and MA 311
This course covers congruence in Integer sets, modular arithmetic and arithmetic in the field of polynomials, as well as the basic algebraic structures: groups; rings; fields; ideals, homomorphisms and isomorphisms of algebraic structures.

MA 430. Real Analysis (3)
Prerequisite: MA 203 or equivalent
This course covers introduction to: real numbers; basic set theory; topology; limits and continuity; derivatives; and Riemann-Stiltjes integrals.

MA 490. Senior Seminar (3)
Prerequisites: Senior status or permission of instructor
This is a capstone course for the Mathematics major program. Classroom discussions will involve selected advanced mathematical topics. Students will be trained to read research literature and conduct their own original research, which will culminate in a formal paper and an oral presentation.

PY 101. General Physics I (4)
Prerequisite: MA 152
An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics covering laws of motion, energy, momentum and gravitation and thermodynamics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours. Offered every fall.
PY 102. General Physics II (4)
Prerequisite: PY 101
An algebra- and trigonometry-based introduction to the basic principles of physics covering electricity, magnetism and optics (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours. Offered every spring.

PY 191-196. Credit for Experiential Learning in Physics (1-6)
Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards College credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, the student must complete the “Request for Experiential Learning Credit” forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.

PY 201. Special Topics in Physics (3)
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor
A study of selected topics of significance in physics not covered elsewhere in the curriculum. Offered as needed.

PY 301. Calculus-based Physics I (4)
Co-requisite: MA 201 or equivalent
An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 101, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.

PY 302. Calculus-based Physics II (4)
Prerequisite: PY 301
An introduction to the basic principles of physics for students of the physical sciences and mathematics. The topics are broadly the same as the ones covered in PY 102, but the mathematical treatment is more rigorous (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered as needed.

PY 303. Modern Physics (3)
Prerequisites: PY 301, PY 302
A study of selected topics in post-nineteenth century physics, most notably special theory of relativity and quantum physics. Offered as needed.

SC 110. Physical World (4)
Prerequisite: MA 135 or higher
This introductory-level, laboratory-based course emphasizes fundamental physical, mechanical and chemical principles and their scientific application to real-world situations. Causal analysis of factors involved in physical phenomena and various developments in technology will be explored (class, three hours; laboratory, two hours). Offered every fall and spring.

**SC 191-196. Credit for Experiential Learning in Physical Science**

Since adults often achieve competencies beyond those of typical undergraduate students, the department occasionally awards College credit for learning acquired through life/work experience that is equivalent to a college-level course but not specifically listed in the College Catalogue. Students must be enrolled for at least one full semester before being eligible to apply for life experience credits and permission is granted only upon approval by the Department Chair. To apply for credit consideration, student must complete the “Request for Experiential Learning Credit” forms available in the Adult Degree Program Office.
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Chair: Janette Blandford
Professor: John Plecnik
Associate Professors: Janette Blandford, Theodore Cooke

Department Mission: The Department of Philosophy seeks to provide majors with a broad knowledge of the history of philosophy and its basic issues and areas, as well as to promote habits of critical analysis. The department stresses breadth of knowledge and depth of analysis; to that end, it encourages students to study the systematic courses of logic, ethics, metaphysics and epistemology. With a mind broadly informed and critically trained in the major program, and nurtured by the heritage of the College’s liberal arts core curriculum, the philosophy graduate will be well prepared for many different professions, especially those demanding rigor, breadth, and versatility of mind. The program prepares students for graduate study and for teaching philosophy at the college level, as well as for the study of religion and theology in seminaries and Schools of Divinity. Because of its unifying and critical function among the branches of knowledge, philosophy, when appropriately supplemented by relevant disciplines, also provides preparation for the graduate study of any human, social, or natural science in which theory and its human and moral implications matter the most. With a major in another area of interest (the department strongly encourages double majors), the philosophy major will also be exceptionally well equipped for careers in fields such as journalism, law, government, education, computer science and high-level management.

Departmental Goals: The Philosophy Department concurs with the American Philosophy Association pamphlet on "The Philosophy Major," which says: "The study of philosophy serves to develop intellectual abilities important for life as a whole, beyond the knowledge and skills required for any particular profession. Properly pursued, it enhances analytical, critical and interpretive capacities that are applicable to any subject matter and in any human context. It cultivates the capacities and appetite for self-expression and reflection, for exchange and debate of ideas, for life-long learning and for dealing with problems for which there are no easy answers. It also helps to prepare one for the tasks of citizenship." In addition, the study of philosophy contributes to the development of both intellectual autonomy and the ability to learn through group investigation and discussion. At Belmont Abbey College, in particular, the department seeks to foster in the student an active engagement with the Catholic intellectual tradition.
B. A. in Philosophy

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
   - PH 101 Logic 3 hours
   - PH 200 or 201 Introduction to Philosophy 3 hours
   - PH 250 Ethics 3 hours

II. Major requirements
   - PH 200 or 201 Introduction to Philosophy 3 hours
   - PH 303 Philosophy of Knowledge 3 hours
   - PH 316 Metaphysics 3 hours
   - PH 323 Advanced Logic 3 hours
   - PH 401 Classical Political Philosophy 3 hours
   - PH 402 Modern Political Philosophy 3 hours
   - PH 430 Senior Seminar 3 hours

Students must take both PH 200 and PH 201, one of which counts toward fulfillment of the core requirement.

III. Other Courses
   - Foreign Language 6 hours
   - Humanities Division 9 hours
   - One upper-level course minimum in each of the other division disciplines of History, Theology and English 9 hours
   - Demonstration of computer competency by completing CS 100 or passing a standardized competency assessment 3 hours
   - General elective hours 16 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Minor in Philosophy  15 hours

Two philosophy courses beyond the core requirement, the preponderance of which must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

PH 101. Logic (3)
An introduction to the various uses of language, induction, deduction, logical consequences, logical proof and fallacies in argumentation. Offered every semester.

PH 200. Introduction to Philosophy: Ancient and Medieval (3)
An introductory survey of basic philosophical problems and schools of thought from the ancient and medieval periods. A substantial treatment of philosophers such as Plato, Aristotle, Augustine, Aquinas, and Descartes will be included. Special emphasis on the reading of selections from these philosophers’ works. Offered every semester.

PH 201. Introduction to Philosophy: Modern and Contemporary (3)
An introductory survey of basic philosophical problems and schools of thought from the modern and contemporary periods. A substantial treatment of philosophers such as Descartes, Hume, Kant, Nietzsche, Wittgenstein, and Heidegger will be included. Special emphasis on the reading of selections from these philosophers’ works. Offered every semester.

PH 250. Ethics (3)
Prerequisites: PH 200 or PH 201
A critical survey of basic ethical issues. Among the topics to be considered are the norms of morality and the general process of moral decision-making. Natural law, deontology and utilitarianism will be some of the moral theories included. Selected readings. Offered every semester.

PH 303. Philosophy of Knowledge (3)
Prerequisites: PH 200 or PH 201
A study of theories about human knowledge and cognitive acts, both sensory and intellectual. Emphasis on the meaning of truth and our attainment of it, the role of perception and belief, the cause of error, the nature of science and the diversity of human knowledge. Includes consideration of philosophers such as
Aristotle, Kant, G.E. Moore, W.V. Quine, B. Russell, and H. Putnam. Offered every other year.

**PH 316. Metaphysics**  (3)
Prerequisites: PH 200 or PH 201
An examination of issues concerning the existence and nature of God, persons and bodies, immortality, free will and determinism, space and time, causation, universals and particulars, and an investigation into various conceptions of the meaning of human existence. Views of historical figures such as Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume, Russell, and Wittgenstein will be considered in connection to these issues.

**PH 323. Advanced Logic**  (3)
Prerequisite: PH 101
An examination of propositional and predicate calculi with emphasis on problems of translation and topics in philosophy of language. Offered on demand.

**PH 401. Classical Political Philosophy**  (3)
Examination of major themes of classical political philosophy through intensive reading of Plato’s *Republic* and Aristotle’s *Politics*. Offered every other year. Cf. PO 401.

**PH 402. Modern Political Philosophy**  (3)
Intensive reading and discussion of selected writings of Machiavelli, Locke, Rousseau, and John Stuart Mill. Offered every other year. Cf. PO 402.

**PH 430. Senior Seminar**  (3)
Prerequisites: Permission of the Department Chair
Supervised reading and analysis on a topic of interest to the student, resulting in the writing of a senior thesis. Offered every year.

**PH 490. Directed Readings**  (3)
Individual readings on a topic in philosophy selected in consultation with and studied under the guidance of a department faculty member. Offered as needed.
DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

Chair: Robert Jones
Professor(s): Robert Jones, Eugene Thuot
Assistant Professor: Travis Cook

Department Mission: The mission of the Department of Political Science is to assist students to become thoughtful human beings and enlightened citizens. This objective is pursued primarily through careful reading and analysis of the great books of political philosophers, as well as important political documents and statements of American and other political systems.

Political Science, broadly understood, is concerned with a general understanding of the important questions, issues and facts of political life as well as the specific ordering of human life in communities of the past and present. Because such matters need to be the subject of life-long study, departmental faculty attempt to give students both the analytical skills needed to build a solid basis for continuing reflection and a sense of perennial and contemporary political problems.

For reasons of convenience and pedagogy, course offerings are classified into four major areas: political philosophy, the American polity, comparative government and international relations. Inevitably, however, these fields overlap with and interrelate to other disciplines in the College’s general curriculum.

Internships in local government offices, congressional offices, law offices and social service agencies are strongly encouraged as part of the Political Science program.

Departmental Goals: The general goal of the Department of Political Science is to produce thoughtful human beings and enlightened citizens. To achieve that goal, our students should understand and be familiar with the major figures of political philosophy and the structure and operation of not only the American Government, but also other major governmental systems. Students should also be familiar with the history and development of the international structures and movements that affect contemporary international affairs.

B. A. in Political Science

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed PO 201, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.
Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum

II. Major requirements

III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 56-59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

EC 201 Introductory Economics I 3 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 30 hours

PO 305 Comparative Government 3 hours
PO 309 Constitutional Law 3 hours
PO 401 Classical Political Philosophy 3 hours
PO 402 Modern Political Philosophy 3 hours
PO 413 International Relations I 3 hours
Five (5) upper-level Political Science electives 15 hours

In addition to upper-level course work, a comprehensive exam or thesis is required.

III. Other Courses 31-34 hours

NOTE: Although an internship (PO 452) is not required, it is strongly recommended.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Political Science 15 hours

PO 305 or PO 306 Comparative Government 3 hours
PO 309 Constitutional Law 3 hours
PO 401 or 402 Political Philosophy I, II 3 hours
PO 413 or PO 414 International Relations I, II 3 hours
One upper-level elective 3 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Course Descriptions

PO 201. American Government (3)
A survey of the structure and operation of the federal government (based on a study of the great documents of American government) and of the operation of the three branches of government. Required for all other Political Science courses. Offered every semester.

PO 304. Bureaucracy in the American Government (3)
This course investigates issues such as the public’s trust in government to improve their lives, debate over government size and the role of the public sector (including institutions). Attention will also be paid to the following subjects: public servants, elected officials, the process of democracy, economic performance, government regulation, civil rights, white collar crime and urban policy development. Offered periodically.

PO 305. Comparative Government: Parliamentary Systems (3)
An intensive analysis and comparison of some major European Parliamentary democracies with particular emphasis on their constitutional foundations, political party structure, electoral systems, as well as their executive, legislative and judicial functions. Offered alternate years.

PO 306. Comparative Government: Developing Systems (3)
An intensive analysis and comparison of selected regimes in Asia, Africa, Eastern Europe or Latin America. Particular emphasis will be put on historical, cultural and ideological roots of these regimes as well as on these countries’ developing institutions. Offered alternate years.

PO 309. Constitutional Law (3)
This course focuses on the meaning of the American Constitution. Readings are drawn from the debates at the Constitutional Convention, The Federalist Papers, standard and recent commentaries and leading decisions of the Supreme Court. Offered alternate years. Cf. CJ 309.

PO 320. International Issues (3)
This course focuses on approximately six major international issues, using a diverse set of sources (learned journals, national newspapers, news magazines, books, CIA/KGB Factbook and CD-ROMs, etc). These issues are approached from a multi-disciplinary social science perspective (primarily sociological, demographic, historical, political and “economical”). The goal is to help students arrive at a fuller understanding of the social, cultural and historical contexts that have given rise to the issues under study; a goal fully consistent
with a branch of sociology referred to as the “sociology of knowledge.” Examples of the kinds of issues investigated in previous years include: the unrest in Rwanda, Bosnia, Cuba, the Middle East, post-USSR Eastern Europe and Northern Ireland. Offered every year. Cf. SO 320.

PO 327. Nietzsche and the Crisis of the West (3)
This course studies selected writings by Friedrich Nietzsche. Special emphasis is placed upon Nietzsche’s diagnosis of the crisis of the West and his attempts to help resolve this crisis. Offered periodically.

PO 336. The American Congress (3)
This course gives a comprehensive analysis of the first institution in the American national government. The analysis is philosophical, historical, and institutional. The focus concerns Congress as both a representative and legislative institution. Offered periodically.

PO 337. The American Presidency (3)
This course provides a comprehensive consideration of the second institution in the American national government. To focus on the political and institutional aspects of the Presidency, the course employs philosophical and historical analysis. Offered periodically.

PO 340. Area Studies: The Islamic World (3)
An investigation of the geographic, demographic, economic and political structures of the Islamic world as well as the religious factors that have influenced the policy and politics of Islamic states historically and in the contemporary world.

PO 355-356. Political Economics (3, 3)
Prerequisites: EC 201-202 or EC 207
These courses offer insight into the economic, political and social thought of conservatives and liberals, progressives and radicals. American history and contemporary events and thought are studied, focusing on the role of labor, business and government; the theory of free markets; values and how society changes; sexism and racism; foreign policy; and the roles of the Church. Offered periodically. Cf. EC 355-356.

PO 401. Classical Political Philosophy (3)
This course examines major themes of classical political philosophy through intensive reading of Plato’s Republic and Aristotle’s Politics. Offered alternate years. Cf. PH 401.

PO 402. Modern Political Philosophy (3)
PO 403-404. Love and Friendship I, II (3, 3)
A two-semester course studying selected texts which deal with various aspects of the phenomena of love and friendship. Letters, dramas and novels as well as philosophical or spiritual reflections typify the texts to be considered. Special effort is made to examine the political, religious and cultural circumstances which bear upon and are affected by love. Offered periodically.

PO 413. International Relations I (3)
A survey of the development and operation of the Modern European state system from the rise of the nation state until modern times. Offered alternate years.

PO 414. International Relations II (3)
A study of selected modern critiques of the European state system including examination of Marxist and non-Western views of international relations. Offered alternate years.

PO 416. Political Themes in Shakespeare (3)
An intensive study of selected Shakespearean plays. Offered periodically.

PO 417. Seminar: American Politics (3)
Offered periodically.

PO 418. Seminar: Comparative Government (3)
Offered periodically.

PO 419. Seminar: International Relations (3)
Lectures, research presentations and in-class discussion. Offered periodically.

PO 420. Seminar: Political Thought (3)
Offered periodically.

PO 451-456. Internship (1-6)
Variable credit. Please see Director of Internships. Offered on demand.
PRE-LAW MINOR

Program Coordinator: John Plecnik

Department Mission: Certain majors are usual precursors to law school. We recommend majoring in English, History, Political Science or Philosophy because these disciplines hone the particular skills needed for success in law school. However, since a high cumulative grade point average in a student’s undergraduate studies considerably improves his or her chances for admission to any law school, students should major in any field that genuinely interests them and in which they excel.

In addition to selecting an academic major, students intending to go to law school may also undertake an interdisciplinary minor in Pre-Law. The minor consists of a fifteen (15) hour curriculum of courses carefully selected to hone the skills necessary to gain admission to law school and succeed once there.

Minor in Pre-Law 15 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PL 200 Skill Development for Pre-Law</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL 201 Skill Development for Pre-Law</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL 202 Skill Development for Pre-Law</td>
<td>1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH 323 Advanced Logic</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PO 309 Constitutional Law</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 312 Business Law I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

PL 200, 201, 202. Skill Development for Pre-Law (1, 1, 1)
LSAT prep course. Seminar. Offered every semester.
DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Chair: Nathalie Coté
Professor: Leighton Stamps
Associate Professors: Ann Calhoun-Sauls, Nathalie Coté

Department Mission: Psychology is the scientific study of behavior and mental processes and the application of psychological knowledge to the promotion of human welfare. The Department of Psychology program provides exposure to the major areas in the discipline and cultivates a capacity for critical examination of theories, methods of research and measurement, and practical applications of psychological knowledge. Students who complete the department’s B. S. program will be eligible to compete for acceptance into graduate programs or into post-baccalaureate employment in the health and human services fields, various industries and businesses, and educational organizations. Students who wish to become professional psychologists—whether in clinical, research, or academic settings—must complete a B. S. and subsequently, either a Master’s or doctoral degree. The department offers students a choice of earning a B. S. in Psychology, a B. A. in Psychology, or Bachelor of Arts in Applied Psychology (Adult Degree Program Students only). The B. S. emphasizes neuropsychology and the connections between psychology and the natural sciences. The B. A. focuses more on the connections among psychology, philosophy and the other social sciences. It also requires a more in-depth study of personality theories. The B. A. in Applied Psychology focuses on the application of psychology to solve problems and promote human welfare. While all three degrees offer a solid foundation in psychology and can prepare students for graduate study or for entering the workforce, students who are planning to pursue careers in psychiatry, clinical psychology, neuropsychology or health care are encouraged to choose the B. S. option.

Departmental Goals: The general goal of the Department of Psychology is to contribute to the development of a thinking citizenry by helping students develop the skills necessary to be informed consumers of psychology. That is, students should be able to understand and evaluate psychological research that is presented in the popular press using both critical thinking skills and an understanding of the appropriate interpretation and application of psychological research. The department has the following specific goals for students majoring in psychology: 1) To understand the discipline of psychology and its role in contributing to our understanding of human persons; 2) To understand the role of theory in psychology; 3) To develop research skills and understand the role of evidence in psychology; 4) To understand basic issues in psychology, such as the nature-nurture issue; 5) To understand the major concepts and findings in psychology; 6) To understand the importance of interactions among biological, environmental and personal/cognitive factors in determining behavior; 7) To understand the importance of individual and cultural differences in psychology; 8) To understand in depth at least one area of psychology; 9) To understand the
philosophical and historical background of psychology; and 10) To engage in opportunities for practical professional experiences and career exploration.

**Standards for Admission and Graduation:** To be eligible for acceptance into any psychology major, the student must have earned a “C-” or better in PC 201 and one upper-level psychology course, and must have an overall GPA of 2.5 or better. Transfer students must meet with a department advisor before declaring the major. To be eligible for the senior capstone course (PC 410/PC 411), students must have earned a “C-” or better in SS 300 and in PC 307.\(^1\) While all courses in psychology require basic computer competencies, competencies specific to the discipline will be addressed in PC 307 and PC 410.

**Study Abroad:** Psychology majors are encouraged to study abroad. Interested students should consult with a departmental advisor and with the College’s Director of Study Abroad.

---

**B. A. in Psychology 120 hours**

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

**I. The Core Curriculum 59 hours**

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- PC 201 Introductory Psychology 3 hours
- MA 135 or higher 3 hours

**II. Major requirements 33 hours**

- PC 301 Developmental Psychology 3 hours
- PC 306 Cognitive Psychology 3 hours
- PC 307 Research Methods for Psychology 3 hours
- PC 308 Theories of Personality 3 hours
- PC 360 Social and Cultural Psychology 3 hours
- PC 403 Abnormal Psychology 3 hours
- PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology 3 hours
- PC 410 Senior Thesis (fall of senior year) 3 hours
- PC upper-level electives 6 hours
- SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science 3 hours
III. Other Courses

Social Science courses (SO, PO or CJ) 9 hours
PH 303 Philosophy of Knowledge 3 hours
General elective hours
(taking a minor is encouraged) 16 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Psychology

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:
I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introductory Psychology 3 hours
MA 135 or higher 3 hours

II. Major requirements

PC 301 Developmental Psychology 3 hours
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology 3 hours
PC 307 Research Methods for Psychology 3 hours
PC 360 Social and Cultural Psychology 3 hours
PC 403 Abnormal Psychology 3 hours
PC 405 Neuropsychology 3 hours
PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology 3 hours
PC 410 Senior Thesis 3 hours
PC upper-level electives 6 hours
SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science 3 hours

III. Other Courses

Social Science courses (SO, PO or CJ) 6 hours
Natural Science or Math courses
(200-level or higher) 6-8 hours
General elective hours
(taking a minor is encouraged) 14-16 hours
It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. A. in Applied Psychology (ADP only) 120 hours

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum (ADP) 39 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

PC 201 Introductory Psychology 3 hours
MA 135 or higher is recommended) 3 hours

II. Major requirements (ADP) 33 hours

PC 307 Research Methods for Psychology 3 hours
PC 308 Theories of Personality 3 hours
PC 407 Testing and Assessment 3 hours
PC 400 History and Systems of Psychology 3 hours
PC 410/411 Senior Thesis/Practicum 3 hours

At least three hours from one of the following:

PC 301 Developmental Psychology 3 hours
PC 306 Cognitive Psychology 3 hours
PC 360 Social and Cultural Psychology 3 hours
PC 403 Abnormal Psychology 3 hours
PC 405 Neuropsychology 3 hours

At least three hours from one of the following:

PC 303 Special Topics in Applied Psychology 3 hours
PC 330 Industrial/Organizational Psychology 3 hours
PC 340 Sport Psychology 3 hours
PC 404 Seminar in Counseling 3 hours

Other approved upper-level applied psychology course PC upper-level electives 9 hours
SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for Social Science 3 hours

III. Other Courses (ADP) 48 hours

Two courses from the following: 6 hours
Any CJ/EC/ED/PO/SO 200 + course (not included in the core)
BU 300 Management 3 hours
BU 309 Marketing 3 hours
BU 318 Public Relations 3 hours
BU 319 Advertising and Promotion 3 hours
BU 401 Organizational Behavior 3 hours
BU 404 Human Resource Management 3 hours
BU 410 Business and Society 3 hours
BU 419 Marketing Research 3 hours
CS 307 Files and Database Access 3 hours
CS 345 AI and Expert Systems 3 hours

General elective hours (taking a minor is encouraged) 42 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Minor in Psychology** 15 hours

- PC 201 Introductory Psychology 3 hours
- PC upper-level electives 12 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

**Minor in Applied Psychology (ADP only)** 15 hours

- PC 201 Introductory Psychology 3 hours
- Two PC upper-level applied psychology electives from the following: 6 hours
  - PC 303 Special Topics in Applied Psychology 3 hours
  - PC 330 Industrial/Organizational Psychology 3 hours
  - PC 340 Sport Psychology 3 hours
  - PC 404 Seminar in Counseling 3 hours
  - PC 407 Testing and Assessment 3 hours
- Other approved upper-level applied psychology course
- PC upper-level electives 6 hours

The preponderance of the courses for the minor must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Notes

To be eligible for the senior capstone course (PC 410, PC 411), students must have earned a “C-” or better in SS 300 and in PC 307. Please see course description for other prerequisites.

Although an internship is not required, it is strongly recommended for (and counts as) a PC upper-level elective for the B. A. in Psychology, B. S. in Psychology and the minor in Applied Psychology. Under certain circumstances, the internship may count as a PC upper-level elective for the B. A. in Applied Psychology and the minor in Psychology; please consult with department advisor.

SS 300 is a prerequisite for PC 307 (taken in the spring of the junior year). PC 307 is a prerequisite for PC 410, PC 411 (taken in the fall semester of the senior year).

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

PC 201. Introductory Psychology (3)
An introduction to the basic concepts, theories, research methods and findings within various specialty areas in psychology, including neuropsychology, perception, learning, memory, intelligence, mood, personality, social influences and psychological disorders. Recommended prior to all upper-level psychology courses and required for major. Offered every semester.

PC 301. Developmental Psychology (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
An examination of theories and findings regarding the psychological aspects of development from conception through adulthood, including cognitive, social, moral, physical and personality development. Special attention is given to how heredity and environment work together to influence development (i.e., nature and nurture, not nature versus nurture). Required for B. A. and B. S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 302. Special Topics in Psychology (3)
Prerequisites: Announced with course description at registration
Study of significant topics or research problems in psychology. Format may vary. Offered infrequently.

PC 303. Special Topics in Applied Psychology (3)
Prerequisites: Announced with course description at registration.
Study of application of psychological knowledge and methods to the promotion of human welfare in one particular area. Format may vary. Offered infrequently.

**PC 306. Cognitive Psychology**  (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
Theories and empirical findings regarding a variety of mental processes (perception, attention, memory, concept acquisition, language comprehension and production, problem-solving and decision making) are examined and considered in the context of real-world problems. Required for B. A. and B. S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

**PC 307W. Research Methods for Psychology**  (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 and “C-” or better in SS 300; junior status.
An introduction to the process of conducting psychological research. Lectures will focus on problems in measurement and operationalization, types of research methodologies, ethical standards for psychological research and the strengths and limitations of using a scientific approach in psychology. Laboratory work will involve instruction and practice in designing, conducting, analyzing and reporting on empirical studies of psychological phenomena. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail and presentation software are developed. Required for major. Must be taken in sequence before PC 410, PC 411. Writing-intensive. Offered every spring.

**PC 308. Theories of Personality**  (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
An examination of a variety of theoretical approaches and related research pertaining to the study of human personality. Required for B. A. in both Psychology and Applied Psychology. Offered every year.

**PC 309. Psychology of Language**  (3)
Prerequisite: PC 201
An in-depth exploration of the psychological aspects of language including language development and social dialects. Offered every other year.

**PC 330. Industrial/Organizational Psychology**  (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or permission of the instructor
Introduction to psychology as applied to industry, business and other large organizations. Offered infrequently.

**PC 340. Sport Psychology**  (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or permission of the instructor
An introduction to the relationship of psychology to sport, including topics such as mind-body connection, motivation, arousal and anxiety control, group dynamics, application of leadership principles and techniques, exercise
adherence and the psychology of coaching. Format may vary. Offered infrequently.

**PC 360. Social and Cultural Psychology** (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and to the effects of social environments on individual behavior from a multicultural perspective. Although both similarities and differences among cultures will be discussed, particular emphasis will be given to differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and to how those differences create difficulties in cross-cultural communication, understanding and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships and prejudice. Required for both B. A. and B. S. in Psychology. Offered every year. Cf. SO 360.

**PC 400. History and Systems of Psychology** (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 and two upper level psychology courses
Consideration of the history and theoretical systems of psychology with particular emphasis on 1) the emergence and early days of psychology as an academic discipline, 2) the relationship between psychology and other academic disciplines, and 3) the historical and theoretical context of major works within psychology. Required for major. Offered every year.

**PC 403. Abnormal Psychology** (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or SO 201
A critical examination of the process of defining, classifying and treating abnormal behavior in children and adults. Required for B. A. in Psychology and B. S. in Psychology. Offered every year.

**PC 404. Seminar in Counseling** (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 required, PC 403 recommended; juniors or senior status.
Discussion and application of theoretical models, issues and techniques in the field of counseling. Introduction to professional ethics and to professional skills such as documentation. Extensive use of cases and of classroom exercises designed to help students develop and apply general counseling skills as well as practice specific therapeutic approaches. Offered every other year.

**PC 405. Neuropsychology** (3)
Prerequisite: PC 201
An examination of the basic concepts, theories, research methods and findings of neuropsychology. Topics include: brain anatomy, nervous system development and the neural basis of visual perception, wakefulness and arousal, emotion, hunger, sexual development, memory, language, and disorders such as depression and schizophrenia. Course content will be heavily influenced by student interests and recent research in the field. Required for B. S. in major. Offered every year.
PC 407. Testing and Assessment (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 or ED 312 plus a Statistics course (BU 306, MA 208 or SS 300)
A study of the basic concepts and methods involved in psychological measurement and evaluation. Topics will include procedures for developing, validating, scoring and interpreting instruments used in educational, clinical and organizational settings, including surveys, interest inventories, and aptitude, achievement, personality and intelligence tests. Required for B. A. in Applied Psychology. Offered every year.

PC 410W. Senior Thesis (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 and “C-” or better in SS 300 and PC 307, plus at least three other upper level psychology courses; senior status
The senior thesis is a formal research exercise in which a student designs an empirical psychological investigation, analyzes and interprets data pertaining to the problem, prepares a formal paper documenting the project and presents the work to a faculty committee. Computer competencies in word processing, statistical analysis software, e-mail and presentation software are also developed. Required for major. B. A. in Applied Psychology must take PC 410 or 411. Writing-intensive. Offered every fall.

PC 411. Senior Practicum Seminar (3)
Prerequisites: PC 201 and at least four upper-level courses, one of which must be selected from PC 404, 340, 330 or 303; a Belmont Abbey College GPA of at least 2.5; for transfer students, at least 12 hours completed at Belmont Abbey College or permission of the instructor; senior status.
Students will participate in a supervised experience dealing with the applications of psychological principles in a mental health or human services setting. A minimum of 120 hours of supervised work must be completed at the placement site. Students will also meet regularly with a faculty supervisor and their work will be evaluated by both the faculty supervisor and the site supervisor. Requires a formal paper, documenting the practicum experience and relationships among this experience, assigned readings and prior course work. B. A. in Applied Psychology students must take PC 410 or PC 411. Offered every fall.

PC 451-456. Internship (1-6)
One credit awarded per 40 hours of work in an approved setting. Strongly recommended. Offered as needed.

PC 498. Directed Readings in Psychology (1-3)
Individual readings on a topic in psychology selected in consultation with and under the guidance of a department faculty member. Credits variable. Offered as needed.
PC 499. Independent Research in Psychology (1-3)
Prerequisite: Permission of a supervising psychology faculty member.
Reading of psychology literature and conducting of empirical research on a
topic of interest to the student under the direction of a faculty member. Credits
variable. Offered as needed.
DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Chair: Peter Lodge
Professor: Peter Lodge
Assistant Professor: Steven Arxer
Lecturer: Julia Beeman

Department Mission: Sociology is concerned with human social and group behavior. It concentrates on the social interaction and organization of people, deviant behavior, social order and social change. The study of sociology contributes to an understanding of the underlying structures and dynamics of modern society.

The Department of Sociology provides an opportunity for students to learn sociological interpretations of the human experience. Moreover, by contributing to a better understanding of the variation in human existence, sociology heightens the student’s awareness of his or her own life choices by putting those into the appropriate social and cultural context. Although many of our students pursue careers in sociology, departmental offerings are designed to support students in a variety of occupational endeavors, including social services, criminal justice, social research, medicine and industrial relations.

Departmental Goals: The general goal of the Department of Sociology within the context of the liberal arts is to contribute to the development of individuals capable of thinking critically, evaluating statistical and non-statistical information and communicating coherently. Specifically, our sociology graduates should be able to:

1. Understand the discipline of sociology and its role in contributing to our understanding of social reality.
2. Comprehend the role of theory in sociology.
3. Develop research skills sufficiently to be able to understand the role of evidence, and qualitative and quantitative methods in sociology.
4. Understand the basic concepts in sociology and cultural anthropology and their interrelations.
5. Understand how social structures operate.
6. Understand the reciprocal relationships between the individual and society at large.
7. Comprehend global trends and develop a multicultural/cross-cultural perspective.
8. Understand in depth at least one area within sociology.
9. Comprehend the philosophical and historical background of the social sciences, and the interrelations among sociology and the other social sciences.
10. Engage in opportunities for practical professional experiences and career exploration.
B. A. in Sociology  

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, students must have taken six (6) credit hours of sociology, and have earned at least a “C” grade in each of the two courses. Students may not declare a major in sociology until this criterion is met.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum  

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

- SO 201 Principles of Sociology (required) 3 hours
- MA 135 (MA 145 or higher is recommended) 3 hours
- SS 300 Statistics for Social Science 3 hours
- SS 400 Historical Foundations of Social Science 3 hours
- SO 305 Research Methods 3 hours
- SO 351 Social Problems
- SO 352 Cultural Anthropology
- SO 408W Senior Thesis
- SO 453 Internship
- Sociology electives 9 hours
- Psychology and/or Political Science electives 9 hours

II. Major requirements  

- SO 305 Research Methods
- SO 307 Classical Sociological Theory
- SO 308 Contemporary Sociological Theory
- SO 351 Social Problems
- SO 352 Cultural Anthropology
- SO 408W Senior Thesis
- SO 453 Internship
- SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for the Social Sciences
- SO Elective
- SO Elective

SS 300, SO 305 and SO 408W must be taken in that order at the beginning of the first semester of a student’s junior year.

III. Other Courses  

120 hours
Social Science courses (CJ, PC or PO) above Core Curriculum requirements 9 hours
General elective hours (may include additional SO courses) 22-25 hours

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

B. S. in Sociology 120 hours

For the B. S., there is an emphasis on quantitative skills to a much greater extent than is the case with the B. A. Finite Mathematics (MA 145) or Algebra for the Sciences and Finance (MA 151) is a requirement for the B. S. rather than Mathematics for the Liberal Arts (MA 135), which is required for the B. A. In addition to the general degree requirements (SS 300 Statistics for the Social Sciences and SO 305 Research Methods), four (4) additional quantitatively-oriented courses are required: 1) a course in data analysis/data utilization (SO 390); 2) a course in demography (SO 405); 3) an internship that entails working in an environment dealing with the collection and/or compilation of data as well as interpretation of that data (examples of such internships might be found in marketing, human resource departments, college admissions offices, institutional research and police departments, etc.); and 4) the Senior Thesis requirement for the B. S. should be a project entailing the quantitative analysis of secondary data. The analysis (findings and recommendations based on the analysis) must be presented in a professionally written report.

To be accepted as a major in the sociology program students must have taken six credit hours of sociology, and have earned a least a “C” grade in each of the two courses. Students may not declare a major in sociology until this criterion is met.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

I. The Core Curriculum 56-59 hours

In addition to the other Core Curriculum requirements, the following are specific core requirements:

SO 201 Principles of Sociology (required) 3 hours
MA 145 or MA 151 3 hours
II. Major requirements 30 hours

- SO 305 Research Methods
- SO 307 Classical Sociological Theory
- SO 308 Contemporary Sociological Theory
- SO 351 Social Problems
- SO 352 Cultural Anthropology
- SO 390 Data Utilization
- SO 405 Demography
- SO 408W Senior Thesis (Quantitative Thesis)
- SO 453 Internship (Quantitative Internship)
- SS 300 Fundamental Statistics for the Social Sciences

SO 300, SO 305 and SO 408W must be taken in order beginning in the first semester of the junior year.

III. Other Courses 31-34 hours

- Social Science courses (CJ, PC or PO) above Core Curriculum requirements 9 hours
- General elective hours 22-25 hours

NOTE: Although additional natural science courses are not required, it is strongly recommended that candidates for the B. S. take additional sciences or minor in a natural scientific discipline.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Minor in Sociology 15 hours

- SO 201 Principles of Sociology 3 hours
- Any four (4) upper-level sociology courses 12 hours

The preponderance of the hours above SO 201 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

SO 201. Principles of Sociology: The Scientific Study of Society (3)
This course examines the basic concepts and principles in sociology as they are used to examine patterned and recurrent forms of social behavior. The role of
social factors among the major determinants of human behavior is also considered.

**SO 302. Special Topics** (3)
A study of topics of contemporary interest in sociology. Subjects to be covered and their prerequisites will be announced at registration. Offered as needed. Cf. CJ 302.

**SO 305. Research Methods** (3)
This course treats the historical development of the scientific method in social research and its relationship to the logic of social inquiry. It also covers the comparative analysis of the major research methods and techniques in sociology and offers practical exercises in using these procedures. Offered every spring. Cf. CJ 305.

**SO 307. Classical Social Theory** (3)
This course will explore the historical and philosophical antecedents to the development of sociology and explore the major issues of social change and social stability that drove the interests of the classical European sociological theorists. Offered every fall.

**SO 308. Contemporary Sociological Theory** (3)
This course explores contemporary theoretical paradigms of sociology, specifically the range of social theory from the early to mid-twentieth century to the dawning of the twenty-first century and postmodernism. Offered every spring.

**SO 312. Marriage and the Family** (3)
A study of these two basic social institutions using the comparative method, with special emphasis on contemporary American society. This course will examine the evolution of these institutions and of the role relationships play in each. Offered every year.

**SO 313. Race and Ethnic Relations** (3)
A study of the factors affecting cultural and racial minorities in contemporary American society (and other selected societies). This course will examine minority-majority relationships; in particular, the various forms of discrimination that minorities face. Offered every other year.

**SO 314. Social Inequality** (3)
An investigation of the distribution of wealth, power and prestige in society. The primary focus will be on U. S. society with some international comparisons. Competing explanations concerning the causes, correlates and consequences of social inequality will be discussed. Offered as needed.
SO 315. Sociology of Religion (3)
A sociological analysis of how religious institutions affect society, with special focus on how the functions of religion contribute to both social stability and social change. Offered as needed.

SO 325. Sociology of Medicine (3)
This course provides an overview of the field of the sociology of medicine. The focus will be on five general topics: 1) the social production of disease (mortality and morbidity related to the variables of class, race, sex and geographical area); 2) the cultural responses to illness; 3) professionalization and specialization among medical practitioners; 4) approaches to the understanding of mental illness; and 5) health and social problems that deal with a number of critical debates in health care. Offered every other year.

SO 351. Social Problems (3)
A systematic study of the origin, extent, causes and effects of major contemporary social problems and their relationship to social structures. Students will analyze current efforts to solve these problems and why they have succeeded or failed. Offered every year.

SO 352. Cultural Anthropology (3)
A systematic study of the origin, evolution and history of man using the theory and methods of anthropology as well as comparative or cross-cultural methods of ethnological data. Offered every year.

SO 355. Complex Organizations (3)
A comparative analysis of complex organizations and their structures from a sociological standpoint. Attention will be given to theories of organizational behavior and to the practical problems of organizational administration presented by each perspective. Offered as needed. Cf. BU 355.

SO 360. Social and Cultural Psychology (3)
Prerequisites: SO 201 or PC 201
An examination of psychological theories and research pertaining to group behavior and the effects of social environments on individual behavior from a multicultural perspective. Although both similarities and differences among cultures will be discussed, there will be special emphasis on differences between collectivist and individualistic cultures and to how those differences create difficulties in cross-cultural communication, understanding and psychological research. Specific topics considered include attribution, social motivation, interpersonal relationships and prejudice. Offered every other year. Cf. PC 360.

SO 380. White-Collar Crime (3)
This course compares and contrasts the deviance of “upper-world” “crime in the suites” with conventional “crime in the streets.” The original conception of white-collar crime presented by Edwin M. Sutherland and his classic research on
corporate crime in the 1930’s and 40’s is used as a benchmark to discuss the issues and research that have emerged in recent years. This course documents the breadth of white-collar and corporate offenses, ranging from restraint of trade, unfair labor practices, consumer fraud, and political corruption, to the areas of environmental, medical and computer crime. Offered every year. Cf. CJ 380.

**SO 390. Data Utilization**  
Prerequisites: SS 300 or permission of the instructor under exceptional circumstances. Required for the B. S.  
This course focuses on data management issues and interpreting descriptive and inferential statistics; students will be expected to create professional reports and presentations based on interpretation of statistical data. Offered as needed.

**SO 401. Organizational Behavior**  
Prerequisites: SO 201 or PC 201; sophomore or above status  
A survey of theories and research pertaining to motivation, leadership, small group processes and organizational design. Offered as needed. Cf. BU 401.

**SO 405. Demography**  
Prerequisites: SO 201 or PC 201; sophomore or above status. Familiarity with SPSS or other Statistical package or experience with the manipulation of large databases would also be an advantage. Required for the B. S.  
This course provides an introduction to demography, the science concerned with the analysis of the size, distribution, structure, characteristics and processes of populations. Students will examine the subject by looking at the social issues associated with changing population structures and will familiarize themselves with the uses of demographic information for business and public policy decisions. Offered as needed.

**SO 408W. Senior Thesis**  
Prerequisites: At least one semester of sociological theory and research methods. Fulfills the writing-intensive course requirement.  
To provide students with an opportunity to demonstrate mastery of all the sociological knowledge they have acquired during their studies and to further develop their research and written communication skills. The senior thesis requires the student to demonstrate proficiency in all areas of the liberal arts curriculum: critical thinking, oral communication, ability to write, mathematical competence, an understanding of classical and contemporary academic works, and last, but by no means least, discipline and perseverance. Required for graduation. Offered every fall.

**SO 413. Deviance**  
Prerequisites: SO 201; sophomore or above status  
Two main themes run through this course. The first is an historical and sociological exploration of how the definitions of religious, criminal and
medical deviance have changed. The second places the changing definitions of deviance against the backdrop of rationality and growing rationalization. Offered every other year. Cf. CJ 413.

**SO 414. Criminology** (3)
Prerequisites: SO 201; sophomore or above status
An analysis of deviant behavior classified as criminal in our society in terms of the relationship between the law and justice, types of crime, causes of criminal behavior and proposals for dealing with crime as a social problem. Contemporary sociological theories of crime will also be examined. Offered every other year. Cf. CJ 414.

**SO 420. Seminar in Family Violence** (3)
This course examines family violence in the context of the family system within a changing society. The course will begin with an overview of general family conflict, which may lead to violence. This will be followed by studying violence in specific areas: between husband-wife, towards the elderly, in sibling relationships and the physical and sexual violence that is sometimes directed at children. **Please note that this course is not intended for freshmen or sophomores.** Given the restriction on the size of this seminar (20 students), preference will be given to seniors in Social Science and Education. Offered every year.

**SO 451-456. Internship** (1-6)
Prerequisites: Junior or senior status.
Topics vary. Three hours; two semesters. Offered every year.
DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS MANAGEMENT

Chair (Business Department): Philip Bayster
Program Coordinator: Travis Feezell

Department Mission: The Sports Management major educates students to work in the highly competitive, global environment of sports-related industries and organizations. The field of sports management is complex and requires legal, business and management knowledge and skills as well as the broad liberal arts education given to all Belmont Abbey College students. Professionals in sports management must find creative ways to meet the needs of their various constituencies.

Majors in the field integrate the skills, knowledge and values taught in the College’s liberal arts core curriculum with foundational courses in Business Management and specialized courses in Sports Management. In addition, all students are required to undertake an internship with a local company, non-profit organization or professional sports organization (Panthers, Bobcats, YMCA, etc.).

Departmental Goals:
The Department of Sports Management teaching faculty intends: 1) To prepare our Sports Management majors with the knowledge, skills and work ethic needed for career success; 2) To instill in our majors a commitment to ethical business practices and social responsibility; 3) To provide our majors with opportunities to apply knowledge and skills learned in courses to field experiences and profession-affiliated student organizations; and 4) To enhance our majors’ ability to become independent learners and thinkers who can take ownership of their careers in a changing business environment.

B. A. in Sports Management 120 hours

To be eligible for acceptance into the degree program, the student must have completed AC211, AC212, BU265, EC210 and SM210, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses
I. The Core Curriculum 59 hours

II. Major requirements (300 Level or above) 33 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BU 309 Marketing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 412 Legal Environment of Business</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 315W Business Communications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 318 Public Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BU 319 Advertising</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 300 Sports Management</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 311 Leadership in Sports and Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 312 Facilities Planning and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 314 Current Issues</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 412 Organization</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 412 Administration in Recreation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM 450 Internship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

III. Other Courses 13 hours

These credit hours can be fulfilled with General Elective courses.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

---

Course Descriptions

**SM 210. Introduction to Recreation**  (3)
An introduction to the concepts, history and philosophy of recreation and leisure as well as current trends and developments. Students will be offered the opportunity to evaluate their interest in and preparation for a career in this field.

**SM 300. Sports Management**  (3)
A survey of sports management principles and practices related to planning, organizing, staffing, objectives, reporting, budgeting and evaluating. Offered every semester.

**SM 311. Leadership in Recreation**  (3)
A review of the scope of professional recreation leadership. Topics covered include: the role of the professional in direct leadership; duties, responsibilities and techniques of the group leader in various recreational leisure service settings; a practical encounter with leadership problems; and health and safety concerns.
SM 312. Planning and Design of Recreational and Sports Facilities (3)
Topics include: planning, construction, budgeting and maintenance of indoor and outdoor facilities for recreation. Offered alternate years.

SM 314. Current Issues in Recreation (3)
A systematic introduction to the basic issues related to sports. This course is intended to raise questions and foster independent thinking among students. Offered alternate years.

SM 412. Organization and Administration of Recreation (3)
This course focuses on the administration of public and private recreation programs and park services. Issues covered include: staffing, financing, legal provisions and public relations. Offered alternate years.

SM 413. Leisure Education (3)
A review of leisure education principles. This course examines school and community programs designed to develop leisure awareness, attitudes, decision-making skills and resource guidance. Emphasis is on the recreation professional’s facilitative role in assisting individuals and groups to achieve satisfying leisure lifestyles. The leisure education content model is concerned with leisure experiences both as a means and an end to developing a sense of self-worth, fostering creative behaviors and facilitating personal growth. Offered alternate years.

SM 414. History and Principles of Recreation (3)
A review of the development of recreation, including organizations, leaders, movements and professional literature. Offered alternate years.

SM 417. Risk Management in Recreation and Sport (3)
This course is designed to acquaint the student with the concept of risk management and with laws that pertain to recreation and park settings. It covers such topics as negligence, insurance, intentional torts, personnel risks, park management, sports supervision and coaching, playground safety and aquatic settings. Offered alternate years.

SM 420. Senior Seminar (3)
Topic changes.

SM 450-451. Internship (3, 6)
Field experiences in selected programs under the supervision of a full-time faculty member. Evaluation will be based on papers and on supervisor reviews. Pass/Fail course.
THEATRE ARTS MINOR

Program Coordinator: Simon Donoghue
Director of The Abbey Players and Associate Professor: Simon Donoghue
Assistant Professor: Jill Bloede
Technical Director and Instructor: Gary Sivak

Department Mission: The minor in Theatre Arts is designed to allow students to achieve some proficiency in either technical theater or performance. The minor is closely allied with the Abbey Players, the drama group at Belmont Abbey College. The student must choose between one of two tracks, each of which culminates in a Practicum during the student’s senior year. The participants in each track will be asked to collaborate and produce a fully-realized stage production.

The Theatre Arts minor consists of eighteen (18) credit hours, organized as two separate ‘tracks,’ one for the technically-minded student and the other for the student actor/director. Both tracks merge during the student’s senior year, when all students engage in a Practicum to create a fully-realized production.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor in Theatre Arts: Technical Track</th>
<th>15 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TA 110 Introduction to Stagecraft</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 210 Lighting and Sound Design</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 310 Set Design</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA XXX Set Construction</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 415 Practicum</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor in Theatre Arts: Artistic Track</th>
<th>18 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TA 108 Introduction to Theatre Arts</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 112 Theatre Appreciation</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 150 Acting I</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 225 The American Musical</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 250 Acting II</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 359 Introduction to Directing</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA 415 Practicum</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.
Course Descriptions

TA 108. Introduction to Theatre Arts (3)
A survey of theatre history from the ancient Greeks through twentieth century American theatre. The course focuses on the use of theatre by various western cultures, and the development of technology and technique within the field. Offered every semester.

TA 110. Introduction to Stage Craft (3)
An introduction to the basic elements of technical theatre, including scenic and lighting design. Offered every semester.

TA 112. Theatre Appreciation (3)
A survey of various styles of contemporary theatre (comedy, drama and musical). Attendance at local theatre and critiques/class discussions will play a major role in strengthening personal aesthetics and will provide the student with a working knowledge and vocabulary of contemporary theatre. Offered every semester.

TA 150. Acting I (3)
The student will be exposed to various acting techniques, including those of Meisner, Adler and Hagen. Offered every semester.

TA 210. Lighting and Sound Design (3)
Prerequisites: TA 110 or permission of the instructor
Advanced work in stage lighting and design achieved through the study of aesthetic theory and practical experience. Offered every semester.

TA 225. American Musical (3)
Prerequisite: TA 108
The course covers the history and development of America’s distinctive contribution to the art form. Offered every semester.

TA 250. Acting II (3)
Prerequisite: TA 150
This course is a continuation of Acting I with the introduction of scene work. Offered every semester.

TA 310. Set Design (3)
Prerequisites: TA 110, TA 210 or permission of the instructor
This course focuses on the theory and practice of set design within the theatrical discipline. The student will study the history of set design and undertake various design projects. Offered every semester.
TA 350. Introduction to Directing (3)
Prerequisite: TA 105
This course provides basic knowledge of the components of theatrical production, explores theatre styles and offers practical applications. Students will also participate as actors in directional projects. Offered every semester.

TA 415. Theatre Practicum (3)
This course is the capstone for the Theatre minor. The student will undertake a practical exercise in Theatre Arts from either the technical or artistic track. The nature of each project will be discussed and approved in consultation with members of the Theatre Department the semester before it is performed. All requirements for either track must be fulfilled before this Practicum can be taken. Offered every semester.
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGY

Chair: David Williams
Associate Professors: Christopher Kirchgessner O.S.B., Jane Russell O.S.F., David Williams
Assistant Professors: Grattan Brown, Ronald Thomas

Department Mission: The Department of Theology reflects the traditions of the Roman Catholic Church and Benedictine Monasticism. The department has two distinct educational purposes within the College. The first is to enable all students to become theologically literate. This is accomplished primarily through two required courses offered in the College’s core program of studies. In Theology 101 (Christian Thought I) and Theology 202 (Christian Thought II), the student is introduced to the study of theology as an academic discipline. The department also offers upper-level courses classified as Humanities electives for non-majors.

The second purpose is to provide students majoring in theology with the foundational skills necessary for graduate study or for service to the world and the Church. The department’s courses provide a basic introduction to the areas of systematic and historical theology, biblical studies, and ethics. Students intending to pursue graduate studies (General track) supplement their theology courses with additional courses in philosophy. Students preparing directly for some form of service (Pastoral track) take four supporting psychology and/or education courses from a Theology Department list. In addition, students on the Pastoral track complete a culminating internship at an approved site, with a concluding exercise to help them reflect theologically upon the service experience and relate it to classroom learning. The department attempts to acquaint students in both tracks with the development of the Catholic theological tradition and to integrate that tradition into the larger program of liberal studies offered by the College.

Departmental Goals: The general goal of the Department of Theology is to foster a theological literacy among our students that is grounded in the Catholic tradition. As well as enriching the student’s knowledge of the human condition and of Western civilization, theological literacy should enable the student to grasp theological issues in society at large. The department maintains the following goals for students choosing to major in theology: 1) to attain knowledge of basic theological ideas and to become familiar with the core themes of the Catholic theological tradition; 2) to develop the ability to think critically about theological issues together with the ability to express that thinking clearly; and 3) to develop the research and professional skills necessary for careers in theology or related areas.
**B. A. in Theology**  

To be accepted into the degree program, the student must have completed TH101 and TH202, and must have earned a grade of “C” or better in both courses.

Students must complete the requirements outlined below:

I. The Core Curriculum
II. Major requirements
III. Other Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. The Core Curriculum</th>
<th>56-59 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II. Major requirements (300 Level or above)</td>
<td>18-24 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 311 Jesus and Salvation</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 320 The Church</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 330 Introduction to Moral Theology</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or TH 340 Catholic Social Teaching</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or TH 401 Paul and his Letters</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or TH 402 The Gospels</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Other Scripture courses from the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 450 Seminar in Theology (senior year)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 453 Pastoral Internship (Pastoral track only)</td>
<td>3-6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TH 475 Senior Thesis (following TH 450)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>III. Other Courses</th>
<th>27-30 hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theology courses (excluding internship, if taken)</td>
<td>6-12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH 303 Philosophy of Knowledge (General track)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH 316 Metaphysics (General track)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-level Philosophy or Theology (General track)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology or Education courses (Pastoral track)</td>
<td>12 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-level Philosophy (Pastoral track)</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-level English</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper-level History</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Language (Spanish recommended for Pastoral track)</td>
<td>6 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General electives</td>
<td>7-19 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To graduate from the program, the student must earn a minimum of 30 hours in Theology courses at or above the 200-level.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

### Minor in Theology  
15 hours

- TH 202 Christian Thought II  
  3 hours
- 12 hours of other upper-level theology courses  
  12 hours

The preponderance of the hours above TH202 must be taken at Belmont Abbey College.

**It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.**

### Course Descriptions

**TH 101. Christian Thought I**  
(3)
An introduction to the tradition of theological reflection that informs the College as a Catholic and Benedictine institution and is continued in TH 202. The course engages three major areas: Scripture, the early Church, and Benedictinism. Scripture deals with the nature of the Bible and biblical origins of Christian faith; the early Church deals with the basics of Christology; and Benedictinism deals with monastic origins, Benedict’s life, *The Rule*, and the re-ordering of the heart. This course, or an equivalent, is a prerequisite for all theology courses at or above the 200 level. Offered every semester.

**TH 103. Introduction to Scripture: Old Testament**  
(3)
An introduction to the fundamentals of biblical exegesis and a study of the message and composition of the Hebrew Scriptures in the context of the history of Israel. The course focuses in particular on the Pentateuch, prophets, and historical books. Offered every year in the Adult Degree Program.

**TH 104. Introduction to Scripture: New Testament**  
(3)
An introduction to the fundamentals of biblical exegesis and a survey of the literature of the New Testament with particular attention to the gospels, major Pauline epistles, and the Book of Revelation. Offered every year in the Adult Degree Program.

**TH 202. Christian Thought II**  
(3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A continuation of the introduction to the theological tradition begun in TH 101 directed towards the medieval, Reformation, and modern periods. The medieval
discussion sets the stage for issues of the Reformation and modernity, while treatment of the Reformation itself deals with the theological divisions between Catholic and Protestant Christianity as well as their underlying similarities. Treatment of the modern era focuses on Vatican II and the theologies of Church, worship, and Christian life. Offered every semester.

TH 203. Introduction to Theology (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
Introduction to the basic areas of theological investigation, including Scripture and Revelation, Faith, Christology, and the Church. The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the study of theology as an academic discipline, provide a fundamental methodology for the consideration of theological issues and, in light of the College’s Catholic and Benedictine heritage, to challenge students to consider the Christian message regarding life’s purpose and meaning as the integrating factor of their education. Offered every year in the Adult Degree Program.

TH 311. Jesus and Salvation (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An examination of the theological understanding of Jesus Christ, his person, and his work. The course studies contemporary Christological interpretations against a background of the classical historical developments in the theology and doctrine of Christ. Offered every other year.

TH 315. Mystery of God (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An exploration of the Christian doctrine of God, the mysterious Source of all life, and a study of what can be inferred from reason and from faith about the one God whom Christians also affirm as Three-in-One. Offered as needed.

TH 320. The Church (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An examination of the theology of the church in the New Testament and Christian tradition, with particular emphasis given to the documents of the Second Vatican Council. One of the units in this course studies the sacraments and sacramental theology. Offered every other year.

TH 325. Protestant Tradition (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A course exploring how the Reformation period laid the foundations for Protestantism in Europe. Luther and basic Protestant tenets will be explored as well as the Wesleyan movement in England and nineteenth century American revivalism. Offered as needed.

TH 330. Introduction to Moral Theology (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An introduction to the basic principles and methods of moral theology and how they might be applied to some of the concrete issues of life, death, sexuality, and money. This course will touch on the differing roles played by reason, Scripture, and tradition in the formation of Christian moral teaching. Offered every other year.

TH 340. Catholic Social Teaching: God and the Good Society (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An introduction to the social teachings of the Church, beginning with an overview of the biblical background, and continuing with perspectives on social and economic behavior from various points within Catholic tradition. The course includes readings from the *Compendium of the Social Doctrine of the Church*, selections from papal social encyclicals over the last century, and headings taken from the American bishops’ joint pastoral letters.

TH 345. Theology of Sexuality and Marriage (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A study of human sexuality from the Christian vision of the human person. The course studies the historical development and theological foundations of marriage as a sacrament as well as contemporary issues in human sexuality with regard to Christian teachings. Offered as needed.

TH 350. Special Topics in Theology (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A study of one or more topics of significance in theology not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum. Offered as needed.

TH 352. Special Topics in Moral Theology (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A study of one or more topics of significance in moral theology not covered elsewhere in the theology curriculum. Offered as needed.

TH 358. Major Figures in Theology (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An in-depth study of a single major theologian within the Christian tradition (e.g., Augustine, Aquinas, Newman, etc.). Offered as needed.

TH 360. Judaism (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A study of the fundamentals, beliefs and practices of contemporary Judaism, and their relation to the history of the Jewish people. Sponsored by the Jewish Chautauqua Society. Offered during years in which the Society chooses to sponsor the course.
TH 365. World Religions (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
In an increasingly global age, religion continues to exert major influence on human decisions and behavior. This course aims to introduce students to the thought and practice of several world religions, emphasizing Christianity, Islam, and Buddhism. After briefly reviewing classical Christian teachings, the course studies the basic theologies of Islam and Buddhism. Offered as needed.

TH 370. Theology and Science (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
An exploration of issues at the intersection of Christian theology and natural science. What happens when distinct approaches to reality confront common questions such as the origins of life, or the possibility of divine action in the world? The nature of science and of theology, different ways of viewing their relationship, some historical examples, and a number of contemporary topics will be examined. Offered as needed.

TH 380. Liturgy and Sacraments (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
By examining the role that symbols play in worship, this course focuses on both the nature of ritual and the place of the sacraments in Christian life. With particular reference to the sacraments of Baptism and Eucharist, students will examine the ways in which liturgical practice has informed, reflected, and shaped belief throughout the history of the Church and into the present day. Offered as needed.

TH 385. Christian Spirituality (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
This course examines Christian spirituality and its traditions of prayer, practice, and communion with God rooted in Jesus Christ, the Word made Flesh. Since it is “embodied religion,” Christian spirituality necessarily involves the Eucharist and the Church as well as things interior, devotional, and mystical. This course also focuses on Christian liturgy and artistic endeavor. Offered as needed.

TH 401. Paul and His Letters (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
Combines a survey of Paul’s life and writings in the context of their first century environment and the development of early Christianity with sustained exegesis of 1 Corinthians. Problems studied include Paul’s role in the history of Christianity, the relationship between early Christians and Jews, and Paul’s understanding of Christian life and community. Offered as needed.

TH 402. The Gospels (3)  
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent  
As an in-depth study of the four canonical gospels, this course focuses on the theology of each Evangelist, the relationship of the Synoptic Gospels, and the historical context of the composition of the gospels. Offered as needed.
TH 407. Classic Texts in Theology  (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
A reading of select theological texts representative of important periods of
development in the Christian theological tradition. This course deepens the
student’s ability to read theological texts, to appreciate the methodology
employed in various texts, and to understand the historical and theological
contexts in which the texts arose. Offered as needed.

TH 425. Theology of Ecumenism  (3)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
An examination of the various theological problems posed by ecumenical
discussion and of the major issues dividing the Christian churches including: 1)
the nature of faith and justification; 2) the Eucharist and worship; 3) the papacy
and ecclesiastical authority; and 4) the Marian doctrines of the Roman Catholic
Church. Offered as needed.

TH 450. Seminar in Theology  (3)
Prerequisite: Senior theology major
Topical seminar that includes initial steps toward writing the senior thesis;
topics change in different semesters. Offered as needed.

TH 453. Pastoral Internship  (1-6)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
Part-time internships in a pastoral setting in which the student reflects on the
relationship between pastoral work and learning theology in the classroom.

TH 475. Senior Thesis  (3)
Prerequisite: TH 450
A graduation requirement, this substantial research paper/interpretive analysis
must be undertaken by each senior, under the direction of department faculty, in
the spring preceding graduation. The student’s thesis is presented publicly upon
completion.

TH 490. Original-Language Readings  (1)
Prerequisite: TH 101 or equivalent
This course, which functions in conjunction with any of the 3-credit theology
courses, allows students who wish to exercise their language skills to read non-
English theology sources. Student readings are guided by the faculty; the course
meets weekly. Offered as needed.

TH 499. Directed Readings  (1-3)
Prerequisites: Junior or senior status and approval of the Department Chair.
The student and a faculty advisor choose an appropriate field in which to
explore appropriate readings and conduct research. Offered by arrangement.
ADDITIONAL COURSES

The following courses do not fall under the jurisdiction of any individual department. However, some of them may be taken to fulfill core curriculum requirements, or may be taken as a part of various students’ majors, minors, or concentrations within a major.

It is the student’s responsibility to see that all degree requirements for graduation are fulfilled.

Course Descriptions

MILITARY SCIENCE (All classes are taught at UNC-Charlotte. For more information, please contact AFROTC Det 592 at UNC-Charlotte (704) 687-4537, or via email at tlagnew@email.uncc.edu).

AEROSPACE STUDIES (Air Force ROTC)

AERO 1101. The Air Force Today (1)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 1101L. Survey of topics relating to the Air Force including officership, professionalism, and basic communicative skills. Offered in the fall.

AERO 1101L. The Air Force Today (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.

AERO 1102. The Air Force Today (1)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 1101L. A continuation of AERO 1101 to include a study of organizational structure and missions of the Air Force, life on an active-duty base, and the relation of other armed service components to the Air Force mission. Offered in the spring.

AERO 1102L. The Air Force Today (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.

AERO 2101. Development of Air Power I (1)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 2101L. Examination of the development of air power from its beginnings through the Cold War, emphasizing the evolution of air power concepts and doctrine. An assessment of communication skills is included. Offered in the fall.

AERO 2101L. Development of Air Power I (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.
AERO 2102. Development of Air Power II  (1)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 2102L.
A continuation of AERO 2101, which examines the history of air power from Vietnam to the present. Oral communication development is a critical element. Offered in the spring.

AERO 2102L. Development of Air Power II. (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.

AERO 3101. Leadership and Management  (3)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3101L. Study of leadership theory and skills, and of the Air Force officer’s role as a leader. Includes a study of management skills and their value in the military environment. Emphasis is placed on written and oral communication. Offered in the fall.

AERO 3101L. Leadership and Management (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall.

AERO 3102. Defense Administration and Military Management  (3)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3102L. Examination of Air Force doctrine, leadership, and ethics. Emphasis placed on written and oral communication. Offered in the spring.

AERO 3102L. Defense Administration and Military Management (0)
Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring.

Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3201L. The executive-legislative matrix of our national government is developed and compared with other governmental systems. Special emphasis on the role of the emerging military leader in implementing national policy decisions, civilian control of the military, and regional security issues. Offered in the fall.

AERO 3201L. National Security Issues in Contemporary American Society Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the fall. (0)

AERO 3202. The Defense Leader: Perspectives on Ethics and Justice  (3)
Pre-professional co-requisite: AERO 3202L. Continued development of the fundamentals presented in AERO 3201 with special emphasis on the military as a profession and on officership. Selected ethical and military justice scenarios are presented and discussed to give the student an adequate intellectual framework for action as a professional military officer. Offered in the spring.
AERO 3202L. The Defense Leader: Perspectives on Ethics and Justice Leadership Laboratory. Offered in the spring. (0)

AR 101. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization I (3)
A humanities course integrating the arts of the Western world with the prevailing philosophy of the successive periods from pre-history to the late Middle Ages.

AR 102. Introduction to Art in Western Civilization II
From the Italian Renaissance to the twentieth century. (3)

FA 150. Abbey Players’ Theatre Practicum (3)
The student will receive one (1) credit as an actor or technician associated with a production of the Abbey Players, Belmont Abbey College’s theatre group. The work will involve a minimum of fifteen (15) hours within the theatre, and will be graded by either the Director of Theatre or the Technical Director. In order to fulfill the fine arts requirement within the core of the curriculum, it will be necessary to participate in three (3) separate productions. Offered every semester.

FR 101-102. Beginning French I and II (3, 3)
Designed for students with little or no training in the language. Initial acquisition of the four basic skills, with emphasis on oral communication. A fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

FS 101. First-Year Symposium (3)
Required of first-year students. Provides an introduction to the nature of college education and an orientation to the function, mission, identity, and resources of Belmont Abbey College with particular focus on the Benedictine tradition, the importance of a liberal arts education, and the value of community. Designed also to facilitate a student’s relationship with his or her advisor, develop a college identity, enhance skills in life management, and provide key information for students to manage the transition from high school to college effectively. Whole class and section meetings, readings, class discussion, out-of-class activities, and cultural events. Offered every fall.

GB 320. Great Books (3)
Prerequisite: Completion of all 200-level courses in the core curriculum
The focus of this capstone course for the core curriculum is on the history of ideas in Western culture with selected readings from ancient, Christian and modern writers. Offered every year.
LA 101-102. College Latin I and II (3, 3)  
A study of the basic components and structures of Latin as well as an initial exposure to writings of the Classical period. Intended as a fall-spring sequence. Offered every year.

LS 408. Liberal Studies Thesis (3)  
This is the capstone course in the Liberal Studies major. It consists of independent work carried out under the guidance of a faculty member with credentials in a discipline appropriate to the topic selected. The work will culminate in a thesis which will be graded by the faculty adviser and which must also be submitted to and approved by the Liberal Studies Coordinator.

MU 101. Introduction to Music in Western Civilization (3)  
A humanities course putting music of the Western world in the context of philosophy and history. The course includes introduction to the elements of music, form, genres, and style, creating a vocabulary for musical understanding.

MU 110. Abbey Chorus (1)  
A campus ensemble of students, faculty, and others interested in performing at special campus events. One concert is performed each semester. Open to all who are able to exhibit basic music skills.

MU 141. Voice Class (1)  
Introductory voice lesson in a group setting for developing vocal technique through breathing exercises, vocalization, diction, and enunciation. Appropriate repertoire in English and Italian will be included. This is an excellent course for students with little or no previous vocal training.

MU 151. Organ (1)  
Prerequisite: Advanced piano proficiency  
Introduction to the pipe organ and the technique for playing it.

MU 152. Organ (1)  
Continuation of MU 151

MU 221. Piano III (1)  
Continuation of introductory course in piano. Teaching keyboard harmony using “lead sheets” with chord accompaniment patterns, as well as familiar musical literature written. The construction of major and minor scales, and chords. Students begin to play early piano literature in its original forms.

MU 222. Piano IV (1)  
Continuation of MU 221
MU 321. Piano V  (1)
Prerequisite: MU 222 or equivalent or sufficient playing experience
A course in piano for students who have advanced beyond the introductory
level. Students work on literature appropriate to their abilities. Musical
literature includes original compositions from the eighteenth century to the
twenty-first century. Students continue to develop technical skills for
facilitating performance of more advanced compositions.

RC 202. Badminton and Tennis  (1)
Skills, techniques, and rules of badminton and tennis. Equipment usage fee.

RC 203. Golf  (1)
Skills, techniques, and rules of golf. Students will have the opportunity to play
on both private golf ranges and public courses. Laboratory; three hours.
Equipment usage fee.

RC 204. Yoga  (1)
An introduction to Ashtanga yoga (power yoga) fundamentals, including
breathing exercises, and standing and seated poses. Some Pilates mat work will
be included. No prior yoga experience required. A yoga or “sticky” mat is
recommended.

RC 212. Ballroom Dancing I.  (1)
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, waltz, and rumba. No
prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

RC 213. Ballroom Dancing II.  (1)
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, fox trot, and tango.
No prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

RC 214. Ballroom Dancing III.  (1)
A studio course teaching the fundamentals of swing-shag, cha cha, and polka.
No prior dance knowledge required. Laboratory, two hours.

RC 225. Weight Training & Physical Fitness  (1)
Fitness activities and jogging designed for individuals to achieve their potential
fitness. Laboratory, three hours.

RC 302. First Aid and CPR  (3)
This course teaches approved methods and techniques in first aid and medical
self-help. Classes will cover the practical application of first aid techniques, as
well as the development of positive attitudes and values. American Red Cross
Certification. Equipment usage fee. Offered alternate years.
SA 302. Studies in Baltic Europe. (3)
Based at Tartu University in Estonia, this course investigates the problems of transition and development in Baltic Europe. Includes lectures by European faculty and touring to sites of interest in Estonia, St. Petersburg, Russia and/or Riga, Latvia. Offered periodically.

SA 303. Studies in Lueneburg Summer School (3)
International summer course on themes of European co-operation, international management, and cultural issues given at the University of Lueneburg in Germany. Includes lectures by European faculty and touring to related sites around Germany. Offered periodically.

SA 470. Study Abroad: Guatemala (1-6)
Prerequisites: Junior status and a GPA of 3.0 or better
This semester-abroad program, open to all students regardless of their major, is intended to immerse the student in a foreign culture. The semester also fulfills the College’s Global Perspectives’ requirement. Number of credits granted will be determined by Department Chair, in consultation with the Director of Study Abroad and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. International Business majors must have senior status. Cf. IB 470.

SA 475. Foreign Study Abroad (12)
This foreign language component of the semester aboard consists of simultaneous intensive language training and full immersion in a foreign culture. Depending on language competency, and with the approval of the Department Chair, this course will fulfill the departmental language requirement for selected majors.

SC 100. Developing Science Literacy (3)
This inter-disciplinary, non-laboratory science course for non-science majors reviews some of the major concepts from the natural sciences. Discussions may include historical aspects, current topics, and science as a way of thinking. Offered yearly.

SC 110. Physical World (4)
Prerequisite: MA 135 or higher
This introductory-level course emphasizes fundamental physical, mechanical, and chemical principles, and their application to real-world situations using scientific methods. Causal analysis of factors involved in physical phenomena and various developments in technology will be explored. Lecture, three hours; laboratory, two hours. Offered in the fall and spring.

SC 201. Introduction to Earth Science (3)
This course introduces basic concepts of earth science, focusing on astronomy, meteorology, geology, and hydrology/oceanography. Offered as needed.
SP 101. Beginning Spanish I (3)
Prerequisites: High School Spanish I and II are recommended.
This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of the Spanish Language. The focus will be on basic listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills.

SP 102. Beginning Spanish II (3)
Prerequisites: Students must have earned at least a “C” in SP 101 or obtained permission of the instructor.
Continuation of Beginning Spanish I. Students will improve their linguistic proficiency and familiarity with Spanish culture and customs.

SP 201. Intermediate Spanish I (3)
Prerequisites: SP 101 and SP 102 strongly recommended.
This course offers students the opportunity to learn the language in a natural manner by discussing contemporary films from the Spanish-speaking world as well as literature and grammar. The course stresses vocabulary building, listening, speaking, and writing, using the grammar learned in previous classes.

SP 202. Intermediate Spanish II (3)
Prerequisite: SP 201 recommended
Continuation of SP 201. Students will increase their linguistic proficiency and be introduced to selections of Spanish literature; oral presentations and written papers will also be required.

SS 300. Fundamental Statistics for Social Science (3)
Prerequisite: MA 135 or higher
This course is designed to establish competency in the fundamental statistical methods used in social science research and assessment, including descriptive statistics (e.g., frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, variability, and standardized scores) and inferential statistics (t-tests, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, and chi-square). This course is also geared to the use and interpretation of statistical techniques. The practical orientation of this course is reflected in the use of computers to manipulate data and the employment of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). Lectures/computer laboratory, three hours. Required for Applied Psychology, Criminal Justice and Security Studies, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology majors. One semester. Offered every year.

SS 301. Cultural/Physical Geography (4)
Prerequisite: Permission of the instructor
An ecological approach that examines the variations in human response to physical environments throughout the world. The interaction of selected physical, demographic, economic, and cultural conditions will be studied on a comparative regional basis (including Europe, Africa, and Asia). This course includes a laboratory that will focus on the development and application of map
interpretation skills. Offered by the Education Department. Does not fulfill divisional requirement for Political Science, Psychology, or Sociology majors.

**SS 400. Philosophical and Historical Foundations of Contemporary Social Science** (3)
Prerequisite: Senior status or permission of the instructor
This capstone course explores the historical developments and philosophical debates that led to the emergence of the various fields within the social sciences and that continue to influence these fields today. Particular emphasis will be given to the aftermath of the Enlightenment, the philosophical debates of the nineteenth century, and the social context of the Industrial Revolution. Lectures, three hours. Required for Applied Psychology, Criminal Justice and Security Studies, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology majors. One semester. Offered every year.
## EXTRA-CURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

### The Abbey Players

The Abbey Players produce six main stage shows during a season, relying on the talents of students, faculty, staff, and members of the local community.

### The Abbey Chorus

The Abbey Chorus performs two concerts a year (at Christmas and during the spring), as well as singing for campus celebrations that feature the talents of students, faculty, staff and members of the local community.

### Student Life

For a complete discussion of student life, student services, policies governing residential life, and disciplinary procedures and policies, please refer to the Belmont Abbey College Student Handbook. Copies may be obtained from the Office of Student Life. Students are responsible for understanding and abiding by the information in the Handbook.

### Athletics

Athletics are an integral part of the total educational experience at Belmont Abbey College. At the Abbey, athletic competition is about much more than mere winning; it is a vehicle for developing virtue and the whole person. The College is a member of NCAA Division II, and offers eight varsity sports for women and eight varsity and two junior-varsity sports for men. The Crusaders compete within the 12-member Conference Carolinas.

The Intramural Sports Program offers voluntary competition for all students in a number of sports, athletic, and game events.

### Student Activities

Co-curricular and extra-curricular activities are an important dimension of college life. Students’ involvement in the varied program of cultural and social events provides a unique opportunity for personal development. Joining with other students who share a common purpose and interest not only stimulates friendships, but also provides a practical experience in working with others. A complete list of student activities may be found in the Belmont Abbey College Student Handbook. For more information, students should also contact the Coordinator of Student Activities at (704) 461-6780.

### Clubs/Organizations

- Abbey Players (Dramatics)
- Belmont Abbey College Cheerleaders
- Beta Beta Beta Biology Honor Society
Brothers in Christ, Sons of Mary Households  
Chess Team  
College Chorus  
Campus Activities Board (CAB)  
Crusaders for Life  
Faithful Daughters Household  
Greek Council  
Greek Organizations: two fraternities and four sororities  
Green Team  
Hintemeyer Program for Catholic Leadership Development  
Information Technology Professionals Association Student Chapter  
International Student Organization  
Intramural Sports  
Kappa Delta Pi Education Honor Society  
Orientation Leaders  
Psychology Club  
Resident Advisors  
Senior Class Council  
Social Justice Committee  
Student Ambassadors  
Student Government Association

**Campus Ministry**  
The Office of Campus Ministry is responsible for the spiritual growth of the College community. Toward this end, the Office of Campus Ministry works to concretize the fundamental Christian values professed by Benedictines; namely, the primacy of God and the things of God, a reverence for the sacred, an awareness of the profound meaning and dignity of each person’s existence and the importance of loving God as expressed through service to others. It is in this context that Campus Ministry strives to foster a genuine faith community at the College. By means of the sacramental life of the Church as well as both public and private prayer, Campus Ministry attempts to form in students of all faiths, a habit of worship, cultivating a vibrant and personal spirituality. It recognizes in everyone the existence of an active as well as a contemplative dimension, and in seeking to instill an appreciation of the rhythm of “prayer and work,” which characterizes Benedictine life, welcomes all members of the College community to share actively in the task of building up the Church and the local community by engaging their own special gifts and talents. Campus Ministry welcomes people of all faiths.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media</th>
<th>The Crusader (College Newspaper)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agora (Literary Magazine)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Spire (College Yearbook)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td>Phi Kappa Theta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fraternities</td>
<td>Sigma Alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td>Alpha Sigma Pi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sororities</td>
<td>Tau Kappa Delta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Zeta Delta Phi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delta Chi Zeta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mr. Paul Polking
Chairman
Charlotte, North Carolina

Rev. Agostino Fernandez, O.S.B.
Belmont Abbey Monastery
Belmont, North Carolina

The Right Rev. Placid Solari, O.S.B.
Chancellor, Belmont Abbey College
Abbot, Belmont Abbey Monastery
Belmont, North Carolina

Ms. Sharon Folk, ‘68
President and Owner
Andrew Johnson Golf Club, Inc.
Greeneville, Tennessee

William K. Thierfelder, Ed.D.
President
Belmont Abbey College
Belmont, North Carolina

The Rev. Francis Forster, O.S.B.
System Support Administrator
Belmont Abbey College
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Richard Hoefling, ‘71
Secretary
Attorney at Law
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Robert M. Gallagher ‘72
Chairman of the Board and CEO
Good Will Publishers, Inc.
Gastonia, North Carolina

The Very Rev. David Brown, O.S.B.
Registrar, Belmont Abbey College
Prior, Belmont Abbey Monastery
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Robert A. Healy, ‘68
Jefferson Pilot Securities
Charlotte, North Carolina

The Rt. Rev. Oscar Burnett, O.S.B.
Belmont Abbey Monastery
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Kevin T. Kennelly
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. John Church
Charlotte, North Carolina

Ms. Barbara Laughlin
Charlotte, North Carolina

Sr. Pauline Clifford, R.S.M.
Sisters of Mercy
Belmont, North Carolina

Ms. Teresa M. Licari
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Douglas P. Ehmann, ‘85
President
North American Lawn/Landscape
Charlotte, North Carolina

Br. James Liguori, CFC
President
Iona College
New Rochelle, New York
Mr. Phillip N. Maisano, ‘69  
President  
Evaluation Associates  
Norwalk, Connecticut

Dr. Charles Meakin III  
Medical Director  
Caromont Cancer Center  
Gastonia, North Carolina

Mr. James Miller  
Chairman/CEO  
Lion Bank  
Atlanta, Georgia

Mrs. Regina Moody  
President and CEO  
Holy Angels, Inc.  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Robert Morgan  
President  
Charlotte Chamber of Commerce  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Michael Mulvaney  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Dr. J. Patrick O’Leary, ‘63  
Exe. Assoc. Dean of Clinical Affairs  
Florida International University, College of Medicine  
Miami, Florida

Mr. Charles Pol, ‘78  
Edison, New Jersey

Mr. Roger R. Regelbrugge  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Edward C. Ruff  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Richard Salem, ‘69  
Salem, Saxon & Nielson PA  
Tampa, Florida

Mr. Michael Snyder, ‘62  
Albemarle, North Carolina

Kevin Soden, M.D. ‘67  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. D. Harding Stowe  
President/CEO  
R.L. Stowe Inc.  
Belmont, North Carolina

Mr. Joseph Tronco  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Rev. Monsignor Mauricio West  
Vicar General and Chancellor  
Roman Catholic Diocese Charlotte  
Charlotte, North Carolina

Mr. Howard Wheeler  
Huntersville, North Carolina
ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION

Chancellor ........................................... The Right Rev. Placid Solari, O.S.B., S.T.D.
President ......................................................... William K. Thierfielder, Ed.D.
Assistant to the President................................. Rita Lewis
Executive Director of the Bradley.................. Robert Preston, Ph.D.
Institute for the Study of Christian Culture
Secretary to the Chancellor .......................................................... Gail Warlick
and Coordinator of Special Projects

ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

Vice President for Academic Affairs/Dean of Faculty .......... Anne Carson Daly, Ph.D.
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President............... Kathy Shaw
Registrar ................................................................. Fr. David Brown, O.S.B., B.S.
Records Specialist..................................................... Leslie Best, A.A.
Director of First-Year Symposium ..................... Gerald Malsbary, Ph.D.
Secretary of First-Year Symposium ..................... Tina Morgan
Director of Library Services ................................ Donald Beagle, M.L.S.
Administrative Assistant to the Director ............... Vickie Jenkins
Circulation Supervisor ........................................ Maggie Anderson, A.S.
Circulation Manager ............................................. Bradley Baker, B.A.
Cataloger/Systems Administrator .................. Susan Mayes, M.S.L.S.
Cataloging Assistant ........................................ Mary Burazer, B.S.
Periodicals Librarian................................. Margaret Vickers, M.L.I.S.
Reference Librarian ........................................... Sandra Williams, M.L.S.
Reference Assistant................................. Komal Sodha, B.A.
Evening Reference Assistant ......................... Lora Grant
Evening Reference Assistant ......................... Ronald Pruett
Reference Specialist....................... Br. Andrew Spivey, O.S.B., M.L.S.
Director of Abbey Players ............................. Simon Donoghue, M.S.L.S.
Technical Director of Theatre ......................... Gary Sivak, B.A.
Director of Academic Assistance ................... Stacey Parker, M.A.
Student Success Coordinator ...................... Heather Griffin, M.A.
Director of Career Services and Internships .... Matt Caporale, M.A.
Administrative Assistant .................. Elizabeth McCune, B.S.
Director of Institutional Research.................. Sandra Nicks, Ph.D.
Systems Support Administrator .................. Fr. Francis Forster, O.S.B., B.A.
Assistant Research Associate .................... Theresa Martin, A.S.
Systems Report Writer........................................... Karen Price, M.S.
Associate Survey Coordinator .................... Jennifer Crisp, B.S.
Director of International Student Office ............. Ana Litchfield, M.S.
Faculty Secretary .................................................. Christine Rikard

ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

Vice-President for Administration and Finance .......... Wayne Scroggins, B.S., C.P.A.
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President .......... Denise Boykin, A.S.
Director of Accounting ........................................... Mark Lampman, B.A.
Accounts Payable/Staff Accountant .................... Keith Roberts, B.S.
Staff Accountant ................................................. Patti Pizzano, B.S.
Business Office Clerical Support ...................... Kim Stallings, A.A.
Director of Financial Aid................................. Anne Stevens, B.A.
Administrative Assistant .................................... Kathy George
Associate Director........................................... Julie Hodge, B.A.
Assistant Director.............................................. Elisa Azar
Financial Aid Counselor ............................... Patricia Hedrick, A.S.
Manager of Treasury/Student Financial Services .... Allan Mark, M.A., C.P.A.
Cash Control Coordinator ........................................ Vacant
Staff Accountant for Student Accounts .......... Ashley Graham, B.A.
Director of Human Resources .......................... Mary Beth McAvoy, B.B.A.
Human Resource Generalist .............................. Melissa Wilson, M.A.
Payroll Specialist ........................................... Linda Davis, A.S.B.
Director of Postal Services ............................... Richard Marcoux, B.A.
Director of Information Technology .................... Marcia Makl, B.S.
Computing Support Analyst .............................. Thomas Jenkins
Computing Support Analyst .............................. Erik LaRuffa, M.S.
Computing Support Analyst .............................. Jerry Swindell Jr., B.S.
Network Administrator ..................................... Darley Ware, B.S.
Senior Programmer/Analyst ............................... Charlie Day, B.S.
Director of Bookstore ....................................... Wanda Setzer
Director of Dining Services ............................ Stephen Steiger, B.A.
Director of Facilities Management ..................... J.R. Marr

ENROLLMENT MANAGEMENT AND STUDENT LIFE

Vice President for Enrollment Management........................ Lucas Lamadrid, Ph.D.

and Student Affairs

Administrative Assistant to the Vice President........ Cathy Comeau, A.A.
Assistant Dean of Students ......................................... Jason Wagner, M.A.

Enrollment Management

Director of Admissions ...................................... Roger Jones, B.S.
Office Manager .................................................. Dawn Simmons, A.A., A.S.
Assistant Director of Admissions .......................... Jeff Jost, B.A.
Assistant Director of Admissions .......................... Danielle Blanchard, B.A.
Admissions Counselor .......................................... Katherine Blum, B.A.
Admissions Counselor .......................................... Meagan Smith, B.A.
Admissions Counselor .......................................... Cooper Gallimore, B.A.
Admissions Intern ............................................. Jonathan Blackwell, B.A.
Data Entry Specialist ........................................... Sharon Johns, B.A.

Director of Adult Degree Program .......................... Vacant
Interim Director .................................................. Julia Gunter, M.S.
Admission Specialist ........................................... Barry Hill, B.A.
Office Manager .................................................. Holly Harper, A.A.
Records Specialist ............................................. Doug BeCraft, B.S.

Student Affairs

Director of Athletics ........................................... Richard Dull, J.D.
Senior Associate Athletic Director ..................... Melissa Barrett, M.B.A.
Associate Athletic Director .................................. Paul Lyon, B.S.
Head Athletic Trainer ........................................... Vacant
Assistant Athletic Trainer ..................................... Lacey Toth, M.A.
Assistant Athletic Trainer ................. Maizy Fairchild, M.A.
Baseball Coach ........................................ Kermit Smith, M.A.
Basketball Coach-Men ...................... Stephen Miss, M.Phil.
Basketball Coach-Women .................... Susan Yow, B.S.
Golf Coach-Men and Women................... Jim Haughey, A.S.
Lacrosse Coach-Men ............................ Jim Dietsch, B.S.
Lacrosse Coach-Women ....................... Shaun Williamson, B.S.
Soccer Coach-Men ............................... Stuart Brown, B.A.
Soccer Coach-Women ......................... Erik Imler, B.A.
Softball Coach ................................. Kenny Terry, M.S.
Sports Information Director .................. Christopher Poore, B.S.
Volleyball Coach ............................... Loretta Wilkes, B.S.
Wrestling Coach ................................. Kenn Caudell, B.S.
Secretary ........................................... Debbie Bost
Coordinator of Student Activities ............ Patrick Motter, B.S.
Director of Residence Life ...................... Abby Curfman, M.S., A.C.
Coordinator of Residence Life ............... Erin Walker Nelson, M.A.
Area Coordinator .................................. Lee Wilkerson, B.S.
Area Coordinator ............................... Mary Runyon, B.A.
Director of Campus Safety and Police ....... Shane Starnes
Chief of Police .................................... Shane Starnes
Director of Campus Ministry .................. Jennifer Ryan, B.A.
Campus Chaplain ............................... Fr. Agostino Fernandez, O.S.B., M.A.
Director of Counseling ....................... Trish Murray, Ph.D.
Student Counselor .............................. Sr. Carolyn Mary Coll, R.S.M., M.A.
Director of Wellness ............................. Claudina Ghianni, C.R.N.P., M.P.H.

COLLEGE RELATIONS

Vice President for College Relations .................. Kenneth Davison, Jr., M.T.S.
Administrative Assistant to the Vice President .... Peggy McGlohon, A.S.
Director of Stewardship & Strategic Development .... Carol Brooks, Ph.D.
Associate Director for Stewardship .................. Gayle Dobbs
Director of Abbey Family Fund/Major Gifts Officer .... Tommy Love, B.A.
Associate Director of Abbey Family Fund ...... Christine Goff, B.A.
Director of Research and Database Management ... Monte Monteleone, M.B.A.
Systems Support Administrator ..................... Aaron Condon, M.S.
Gifts Processor/Analyst .............................. Teresa Weyeneth
Manager, The Catholic Shoppe ..................... Scottie Gallagher
Event Manager ........................................ Rhonda Eason
Director of Marketing ............................ Ed Jones, B.A.
Assistant Director of Marketing ................... Jillian Maisano, M.A.
Marketing Project Manager/Designer .............. Renae Heustess
Web Developer ..................................... Rick Sweeney

208
ADMINISTRATION

ANDERSON, Maggie ................................................................. Circulation Supervisor
A.S., Gaston College, 1989

AZAR, Elisa................................................................................ Assistant Director of Financial Aid

BAKER, Bradley ...................................................................... Circulation Manager
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2006

BARRETT, Melissa ................................................... Senior Associate Athletic Director
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2002
M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2006

BEAGLE, Donald.............................................................. Director of Library
B.A., Oakland University, 1975
M.L.S., University of Michigan, 1977

BECRAFT, Doug .............................................................. ADP Records Specialist
B.S., Virginia Tech, 2001

BEST, Leslie ................................................................................. Records Specialist
A.A., Accounting, Gaston College, 1992

BLACKWELL, Jon................................................................. Admissions Intern

BLANCHARD, Danielle................................................... Assistant Director of Admissions
B.A., University of Louisiana-Monroe, 2005

BLUM, Katherine............................................................... Admissions Counselor
B.A., Meredith College, 2007

BOST, Debby........................................................................... Administrative Assistant for Athletics

BROOKS, Carol.......................................................... Director of Stewardship & Strategic Development
B.A., St. Andrews College, 1964
M.A., Pennsylvania State University, 1966
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1969

BROWN, The Very Rev. David G., O.S.B. ................................................. Registrar
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1968

BROWN, Stuart................................................................. Men’s Soccer Coach
B.A., Brevard College, 1999

BURAZER, Mary.............................................................. Cataloging Assistant
A.A., College of DuPage, 1972
B.S., Southern Illinois University, 1975
CAPORALE, Matthew ........................................ Director of Career Services and Internships
B.S., State University of New York at Brockport, 1997
M.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2005

CARR, Mary Lauren ........................................................ Area Coordinator
B.A., Duke University, 2004

CAUDELL, Kenn .................................................................. Wrestling Coach
B.S., Slippery Rock University, 2000

COLL, Sr. Carolyn Mary ................................................ Student Counselor
B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1978
M.A., LaSalle University, 1984
M.S.W., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1995

COMEAU, Cathy ........................................................... Administrative Assistant to the Vice President
A.A., Jackson Community College, 1991 for Student Affairs

CONDON, Aaron ........................................................ Systems Support Administrator
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1999
M.S., Winthrop University, 2004

CRISP, Jennifer .......................................................... Associate Survey Coordinator
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 2008

CURFMAN, Abby ................................................................ Director of Residence Life
B.S., Concordia University, 2002
M.S., Concordia University, 2005

Daly, Anne Carson .................................................. Vice President for Academic Affairs
B.A., Mount Holyoke College, 1975 and Dean of Faculty
M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1977 Professor of English
Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1980

DAVIS, Linda .......................................................... Payroll and Benefits Coordinator
ASB, Cambria-Rowe Business College, 1994

DAVISON, Kenneth, Jr. ........................................ Vice President for College Relations
B.S., U.S. Air Force Academy, 1984
B.A., Oxford University, 1987
M.A., Oxford University, 2007
M.T.S., Ave Maria University, 2002

DAY, Charlie ........................................................ Senior Programmer/Analyst
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1990

DIETSCH, Jim ................................................................ Head Men’s Lacrosse Coach
B.S., University of Maryland-College Park, 1969

DOBBS, Gayle .................................................................. Associate Director for Stewardship
DONOGHUE, Simon J. ................................................... Director of the Abbey Players  
B.A., University of Virginia, 1974 Associate Professor of English  
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980

DULL, Richard................................................................................Director of Athletics  
B.A., University of Maryland, 1967  
J.D., University of Maryland Law School, 1971

EASON, Rhonda ................................................................................Event Manager

FAIRCHILD, Maizy..................................................... Assistant Athletic Trainer, M.A.  
B.S., Lock Haven University, 2006  
M.A., Ithaca College, 2007

FERNANDEZ, Fr. Agostino, O.S.B. ........................................... Campus Chaplain  
B.A., Catholic University of America, 1985  
M.A., Catholic University of America, 1989  
M.A., St. John’s University, 2003

FORSTER, The Rev. Francis P., O.S.B. ......................... Systems Support Administrator  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1960  
S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1964

GALLAGHER, Scottie................................................... Manager, The Catholic Shoppe

GALLIMORE, Cooper.............................................................Admissions Counselor  
B.A., St. John’s College, 2005

GEORGE, Kathy ................... Administrative Assistant to the Director of Financial Aid

GHIANNI, Claudina.................................................................Director of Wellness  
B.S., 'D’Youville College, 1977  
M.P.H., School of Hygiene and Public Health, Johns Hopkins University, 1982  
Family Nurse Practitioner Certificate, University of Virginia, 1989

GOFF, Christine ........................................... Associate Director of Abbey Family Fund  
B.A., University of Rhode Island, 2003

GRAHAM, Ashley..............................................................Staff Accountant for Student Accounts  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2003

GRANT, Lora .....................................................................Evening Reference Assistant

GRIFFIN, Heather .................................................................Student Success Coordinator  
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1999  
M.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2007

GUNTER, Julia...............................................................Interim Director of Adult Degree Program  
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 1981  
M.S., North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University, 1998  
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2000
HARPER, Holly ........................................................ Office Manager for ADP Program

HAUGHEY, Jim....................................................... Men and Women’s Golf Coach
A.S., Suffolk Community College, 2001

HEDRICK, Patricia................................................ Adult Financial Aid Counselor

HEUSTESS, Renae ............................................. Marketing Project Manager/Designer

HILL, Barry .......................................................... Adult Admissions Specialist
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1994

HODGE, Julie .................................................... Associate Director of Financial Aid
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1988

IMLER, Erik ........................................................ Head Women’s Soccer Coach
B.A., University of Virginia, 1993

JENKINS, Thomas .............................................. Computing Support Analyst

JENKINS, Vickie ............................................. Administrative Assistant to Director of Library

JOHNS, Sharon .................................................. Admissions Data Entry Specialist
B.A., Gardner-Webb University, 1981

JONES, Ed ............................................................... Director of Marketing
B.A., Davidson College, 1979

JONES, Roger ....................................................... Director of Admissions
B.S., University of North Carolina-Pembroke, 1995

JOST, Jeff .............................................................. Assistant Director of Admissions
B.A., University of Charleston, 1996

LAMADRID, Lucas ........................................ Vice President for Enrollment Management
B.A., Marquette University, 1981 and Student Affairs
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1987
Ph.D., Duke University, 1996

LA RUFFA, Eric ........................................... Computing Support Analyst
B.A., Queens College, University of New York, 1996
M.A., Leslie University, 2006

LEWIS, Rita ........................................................ Assistant to the President

LITCHFIELD, Ana ........................................... Director of International Student Office
B.S., Wingate University, 1996
M.S., Barry University, 2001

LOVE, Tommy ....................................................... Director of Abbey Family Fund
B.A., St. Andrews Presbyterian College, 1998 and Major Gifts Officer
LYON, Paul ...........................................Assistant Director of Athletics for Compliance
B.A., Elon College, 1999
B.S., Elon College, 1999

MAISANO, Jillian ........................................ Assistant Director of Marketing
B.A., Roanoke College, 2004
M.A., Seton Hall University, 2006

MAKL, Marcia ........................................ Director of Information Technology
B.S., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1978

MALSABARY, Gerald ..................................Director of First-Year Symposium
B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974
M.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1976
Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1988

MARCOUX, Richard ................................... Director of Postal Service
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1984

MARR, J.R. .................................................. Director of Facilities Management

MARTIN, Theresa ........................................ Assistant Institutional Research Associate
A.S., New Hampshire College, 1985

MAYES, Susan E. ....................................... Cataloger and Systems Administrator
B.A., University of San Diego, 1976
B.S., Belmont Abbey College, 2002
M.S.L.S., University of Southern California, 1984

MCAVOY, Mary Beth .................................... Director of Human Resources
B.B.A., St. Bonaventure University, 1986

MCCUNE, Elizabeth .................................... Administrative Assistant for Career Services
B.S., Lander University, 1997

MCDERMOTT, Marjorie C. ............................ Librarian Emerita
A.A., Warren Wilson College, 1952
B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1968
M.L.S., University of Pittsburgh, 1971

MCGLOHON, Peggy ...................................... Administrative Assistant to the
A.S., Bluefield Junior College, 1965  Vice President for College Relations

MISS, Stephen ........................................... Head Men’s Basketball Coach
B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1992
M.A., University of Georgia, 1996
M. Phil., Trinity College-Dublin, 1997

MONTELEONE, Monte .................................. Director of Research and Database Management
A.S., Gaston College, 1978
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1971
M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1979

213
MORGAN, Tina ........................................................................... Secretary of First-Year Symposium

MOTTER, Patrick ............................................................... Coordinator of Student Activities
B.S., Spring Hill College, 2006

MURRAY, Trish ................................................................... Director of Counseling
B.S., Geneva College, 1991
M.A., West Virginia University, 1995
Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 2003

NICKS, Sandra ................................................................. Director of Institutional Research
B.A., Missouri Baptist College, 1983
M.A., Southern Illinois University, 1985
M.B.A., Christian Brothers University, 2004
Ph.D., St. Louis University, 1992

PARKER, Stacey .................................................................. Director of Academic Assistance
B.S., Methodist College, 2001
M.A., Appalachian State University, 2005

PIZZANO, Patty .................................................................. Staff Accountant
Certificate, Secretarial Science, Stone School of Business

PRESTON, Robert A. ................................ Executive Director of the Bradley Institute for the Study
A.B., Belmont Abbey College, 1953 of Christian Culture
M.A., The Catholic University of America, 1958 President Emeritus
Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1960 Emeritus Professor of Philosophy

PRICE, Karen .................................................................. Systems Report Writer
B.A., University of Pittsburgh, 1993
M.S., West Virginia University, 1998

PRUETT, Ronald ............................................................... Evening Reference Assistant

RIKARD, Christine C. .............................................................. Faculty Secretary

RUNYON, Mary ................................................................... Area Coordinator
B.A., Lees-MacRae College, 2007

RYAN, Jennifer ................................................................ Director of Campus Ministry
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2006

SCROGGINS, Wayne .................................................. Vice President for Administration and Finance
B.A., Lewis University, 1969
C.P.A., Illinois, 1972

SETZER, Wanda ................................................................. Director of Bookstore

SHANLEY, Br. Paul, O.S.B. ........................................ Cross Country Coach
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1975 Assistant Professor of English
M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1976
C.A.S., East Carolina University, 1982
SHAW, Kathy ........................Administrative Assistant to Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of Faculty

SIMMONS, Dawn................................................................. Office Manager
A.A., Gaston College, 1993
A.S., Gaston College, 1996
A.S., Gaston College, 1996

SIVAK, Gary.................................................................Technical Director of Theatre
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994

SMITH, Kermit .................................................................Baseball Coach
B.A., Pfeiffer University, 2000
B.S., Pfeiffer University, 2000
M.A., California University of Pennsylvania, 2007

SMITH, Meagan ...............................................................Admissions Counselor
B.A., Appalachian State University, 2007

SODHA, Komal ...............................................................Reference Assistant
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1998

SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. ..............................Chancellor
B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974
S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978
S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1987
S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1995

SPIVEY, Br. Andrew, O.S.B .........................................................Reference Specialist
B.S., Georgetown, 1991
M.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1996

STARNES, Shane............................................ Director of Campus Safety and Chief of Police

STEIGER, Stephen .......................................................Director of Dining Services (Chartwells)
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 2004

STEVENS, Anne ..............................................................Director of Financial Aid
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1975

SWEENEY, Rick .................................................................Web Developer

SWINDELL, Jerry, Jr. ......................................................Computing Support Analyst
B.S., University of Phoenix, 2008

THIERFELDER, William K. ..................................................President
B.A., University of Maryland, 1982
Ed.M., Boston University, 1989
Ed.D., Boston University, 1989
THUOT, Eugene F. .......................................................... Director of The Honors Institute
B.A., Assumption College, 1960  Professor of Political Science
B.Th., University of Ottawa, 1965
M.A., University of Chicago, 1973
Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1983

TOTH, Lacey .................................................................................. Assistant Athletic Trainer
B.S., Kings College, 2001
M.A., Rider University, 2007

VICKERS, Margaret ........................................................................... Periodicals Librarian
M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2000

WAGNER, Jason .......................................................... Assistant Dean of Students
B.A., University of Pittsburg at Greensburg, 2001

WALKER NELSON, Erin ................................................ Coordinator of Residence Life
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 2003
M.A., University of Tennessee, 2008

WARLICK, Gail .......................................................... Secretary to the Chancellor and Coordinator of Special Projects

WEYENETH, Teresa ........................................................................ Gifts Processor/Analyst

WILKERSON, Lee ........................................................................... Area Coordinator
B.S., Lees-McRae College, 2005

WILLIAMS, Sandra .......................................................... Reference Librarian
B.A., Wake Forest University, 1972
M.R.E., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1976
M.L.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1991

WILLIAMSON, Shaun .................................................. Head Women’s Lacrosse Coach
B.S., Lees-McRae College, 2002

WILSON, Melissa ........................................................................... Human Resource Generalist
B.A., Armstrong Atlantic State University, 2003
M.A., Armstrong Atlantic State University, 2004

YOW, Susan .......................................................... Head Women’s Basketball Coach
B.S., Elon College, 1976
FACULTY

ARXER, Steven .................................................. Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.A., Barry University, 2002
M.A., University of Miami, 2004
Ph.D., University of Florida, 2008

BAKER, Elizabeth M. .............................................. Professor of Biology
B.A., George Washington University, 1967
M.S., University of Michigan, 1968
Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1973

BAYSTER, Philip .................................................. Professor of Business
B.B.A., University of Michigan, 1968 Chairperson, Business, Economics
M.A., Wayne State University, 1973 International Business
M.S., MIT, 1986 Motorsports Management and Sports Management
M.B.A., Rutgers University, 1994
Ph.D., Rutgers University, 1997

BEEMAN, Julia .................................................. Lecturer of Criminal Justice
A.A.S., Central Piedmont Community College, 1983 and Security Studies
B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1985
M.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1989

BLACKWOOD, Angela H. ................................. Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1970 Chairperson,
C.P.A., 1972 Accounting Department
M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1980
D.B.A., Nova Southeastern University, 2002

BLANDFORD, Janette M. ................................. Associate Professor of Philosophy
B.A., Alma College, 1985 Chairperson, Philosophy Department
Ph.D., Marquette University, 1993

BLOEDE, Jill .................................................. Assistant Professor of Fine Arts
B.A., Kent State University, 1980
M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1982
M.A., Virginia Commonwealth University, 1987

BOHN, Ralph P. .................................................. Professor Emeritus of English
B.S., Northwestern University, 1950
B.D., Union Theological Seminary, 1953
Ph.D., University of Edinburgh, 1955

BROSNAN, Stephen ........................................ Associate Professor of Math/Physics
B.A., University of Colorado, 1980
M.S., University of Michigan, 1982

BROWN, Grattan .................................................. Assistant Professor of Theology
B.A., Washington and Lee University, 1990
S.T.L., Accademia Alfonsiana, 2006
S.T.B., University of St. Thomas Aquinas (Angelicum), 1999
M.A., University of Memphis, 1994
S.Th.D., Accademia Alfonsiana, 2006

CALHOUN-SAULS, Ann .................................Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1981
M.A., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1984
Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1989

COOK, Travis ................................................... Assistant Professor of Political Science
B.A., University of Maine, 1989
M.A., Boston College, 1994

COOKE, Theodore M. ............................... Associate Professor of Philosophy
B.A., University of Scranton, 1986
M.A., University of Dayton, 1988
Ph.D., Marquette University, 1998

CORWIN, Svetlana ...........................................Assistant Professor of English
B.A./M.A., Herzen State University, 1996
M.A., Appalachian State University, 1999
Ph.D., Emory University, 2007

COTÉ, Nathalie .................................................Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., Furman University, 1988  Chairperson, Psychology Department
M.S., Vanderbilt University, 1992
Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 1998

Daly, Anne Carson ........................................... Professor of English
B.A., Mount Holyoke College, 1975  Vice President for Academic Affairs and
M.A., Johns Hopkins University, 1977  Dean of Faculty
Ph.D., Johns Hopkins University, 1980

DONOGHUE, Simon J. .............................Associate Professor of English
B.A., University of Virginia, 1974  Coordinator, Theatre Arts Minor
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1980  Director, Abbey Players

DUDKO, Stanley J. ....................Associate Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics
B.A., Belmont Abbey College, 1960
M.A., Auburn University, 1962

ELLINGTON, Jennifer ...............................Assistant Professor of Biology
B.S., Siena College, 1995
M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 1999
Ph.D., Wake Forest University, 2005

FEAY, Troy ..................................................Assistant Professor of History
B.S., Taylor University, 1990
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1998
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1999
Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 2003
FEEZELL, Travis.......................................................... Associate Professor of Business
B.A., University of Wyoming, 1990  Coordinator, Sports Management
M.A., University of Wales, 1992
Ed.D., University of Idaho, 2005

FISHER, Hugh .......................................................... Visiting Lecturer of English
B.A., University of North Carolina-Wilmington, 2001
M.A., North Carolina State University, 2007

FOWLER, Russell T. .................................................. Professor of English
B.A., University of Texas, 1966
M.A., Indiana University, 1967
Ph.D., University of Minnesota, 1971

FRASCA, Ralph.................................................. Associate Professor of Business
B.A., Utica College of Syracuse University, 1984
M.A., Indiana University, 1986
Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1994

B.Mus., St. Benedict’s College, 1949
S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1953
M.A., The Catholic University of America, 1964

GIERMANSKI, James ................. Professor of International Business
A.B., Belmont Abbey College, 1961  Director, Global Center for Commerce
M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1973
D.A., University of Miami, 1975
M.I.B., Florida International University, 1978

GUPTA, Gireesh .................. Associate Professor of Computer Information Systems
B.S., Meerut College, 1969
B.S., Hancount Butler-Technological Institute, 1973
M.S., The University of Rochester, 1978
M.B.A., The University of Rochester, 1982

HARRIS, Martin.............................. Associate Professor of English
B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1990
M.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1992
Ph.D., Indiana University, 2000

HELM, Carroll ........................................ Associate Professor of Education
B.A., Carson-Newman College, 1971
M.S., University of Tennessee, 1974
Ph.D., East Tennessee State University, 1987

HERNDL, George C. .................. Professor Emeritus of English
B.A., The Catholic University of America, 1950
M.A., University of North Carolina, 1955
Ph.D., University of North Carolina, 1965
HOOD, Michael D. ......................................................... Associate Professor of English
B.A., Williamette University, 1967  Chairperson, English Department
M.A., University of Oregon, 1976
Ph.D., University of Oregon, 1984

JONES, Robert E. ............................................................. Professor of Political Science
B.S., St. Louis University, 1960  Chairperson, Political Science Department
M.A., University of Notre Dame, 1962  Coordinator, International Studies Minor
Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1974  and Director of Study Abroad Programs

KIRCHGESSNER, The Rev. Christopher, O.S.B....... Associate Professor of Theology
B.A., St. Meinrad College, 1975  Chair, Humanities Division
M.Div., St. Meinrad School of Theology, 1980
M.A., Catholic University, 2002

LODGE, Peter ............................................................... Professor of Sociology
B.A., Manchester Polytechnic, 1974  Chairperson, Sociology Department
Ph.D., University of Keele, 1979

LOVER, Robert E. ................... Associate Professor of Computer Information Systems
B.A., Kalamazoo College, 1961  Chairperson, Computer Information Systems
M.A., Miami University of Ohio, 1963
M.A., Case Western Reserve University, 1969
Ph.D., Case Western Reserve University, 1972

MALSBARY, Gerald....................................................Director of First-Year Symposium
B.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1974
M.A., University of California at Berkeley, 1976
Ph.D., University of Toronto, 1988

MARTIN-SCHWAN, Marilyn ..................................Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.A., University of Maine, 1978  Coordinator, Chemistry Minor
M.S., University of Maine, 1981
Ph.D., University of North Dakota, 1987

MCDONALD, Judith ................................................... Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., University of West Virginia, 1979
M.Ed., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1999
Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 2008

MCGEE, Edward H. .................................................. Associate Professor of History
B.A., Millsaps College, 1965  Chairperson, History Department
M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1968
Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, 1972

MCLEOD, Michael J. .................................................. Professor of Biology
B.S., Lincoln Memorial University, 1969  Coordinator of Environmental Studies
M.S., East Tennessee State University, 1973  Chairperson, Biology Department
Ph.D., Miami University (of Ohio), 1977

MISS, Angela.......................................................... Assistant Professor of English
B.A., University of Georgia, 1993
M.A., University of Georgia, 1996
Ph.D., University of Georgia, 2004

MUNRO, Rebecca............................................................ Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Gonzaga University, 1995
M.A., Gonzaga University, 1997
Ph.D., Baylor University, 2003

MURRAY, Francis, J. ..................................................... Professor Emeritus of History
B.A., King's College, 1960
M.A., Niagara University, 1962
Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1977

MYERS, William H. III ................................................. Associate Professor of
B.S., Purdue University, 1971 Computer Information Systems
M.A., University of Colorado-Boulder, 1974 Chair, Professional Affairs Division
M.S., University of Evansville, 1985

O'CONNOR, M. Lesley.......................................... Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., University of London, 1963
M.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1967
Ph.D., University of California at Los Angeles, 1975

B.A., St. Benedict's College, 1947
S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1951
J.C.L., Pontificium Athenaeum Lateranense, 1954

B.S., Rhode Island School of Design, 1951
M.S., Institute of Textile Technology, 1953
S.T.B., Belmont Abbey Seminary, 1964
M.S., University of Notre Dame, 1966
Ph.D., Clemson University, 1972

PLECNIK, John M. ...................................................... Professor of Philosophy
Ph.D., Marquette University, 1979

POWELL, Sara Davis.................................................. Associate Professor of Education
B.S., Southern Nazarene University, 1973 Chairperson, Education Department
M.A., University of Colorado-Denver, 1978
Ph.D., University of Colorado-Denver, 1992

PRESTON, Robert A. ..................................................... President Emeritus
A.B., Belmont Abbey College, 1953 Emeritus Professor of Philosophy
M.A., The Catholic University of America, 1958 Executive Director of the
Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, 1960 Bradley Institute for the Study
of Christian Culture
RATCHFORD, Melinda E. ................................. Associate Professor of Education
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1969
M.S.L.S., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1973
Ed.S., Appalachian State University, 1979
Ed.D., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1990

REIDY, Michael P. .................................................. Associate Professor of Business
B.S., Campbell University, 1964
M.A., Appalachian State University, 1969
Ed.D., Northwestern State University of Louisiana, 1977

REILLY, Sheila S. .................................................... Professor of Biology
B.S., Grove City College, 1966  Chair, Mathematics and Natural Sciences Division
Ph.D., State University of New York-Stony Brook, 1986

RISHEL, Tracy......................................................... Associate Professor of Business
B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1980  Director of Motorsports
M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984  Management Program
Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University, 1991

RUSSELL, Jane E., O.S.F. ........................................ Associate Professor of Theology
B.A., Alverno College, 1967  Coordinator, Justice and Peace Studies Minor
M.A., University of San Francisco, 1973
Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1979

SHOAF, Lynne..................................................... Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., Indiana University, 1973
M.B.A., Indiana University, 1975
C.P.A., 1978

SIPE, Elaine......................................................... Professor Emerita of Education
B.S., Concordia College, 1964
M.A., Appalachian State University, 1970
Ed.D., North Carolina State University, 1988

SIVAK, Gary........................................................... Instructor of Fine Arts
B.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1994  Technical Director of Theatre

SOLARI, The Rt. Rev. Placid D., O.S.B. ............................ Chancellor
B.A., Bellarmine College, 1974  Assistant Professor of Theology
S.T.B., Pontificium Athenaeum Anselmianum, 1978
S.T.L., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1987
S.Th.D., Pontificium Institutum Patristicum “Augustinianum,” 1995

STAMPS, Leighton.................................................. Professor of Psychology
B.A., Westminster College, 1969
M.A., West Virginia University, 1972
Ph.D., West Virginia University, 1974

STOKES, Robert L. ................................. Associate Professor of Business and Economics
B.S., University of Florida, 1969
M.B.A., University of Missouri, 1973

222
STRUGAR, Igor ...................................................... Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., University of Montenegro, 1990
M.S., University of Belgrade, 1997
Ph.D., University of Toledo, 2003

SUTTON, Benette ...................................................... Instructor of Education
B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1977
M.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1992

TEETER, Carol G. ............................................ Associate Professor Emerita of Business
B.S., Appalachian State University, 1970
M.B.A., University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill, 1977

THOMAS, Jeff ...................................................... Associate Professor of Business
B.B.A., University of Michigan, 1991
J.D., Harvard Law School, 1997

THOMAS, Ronald ........................................... Assistant Professor of Theology
B.A., The University of Memphis, 1984
M.A., Emory University, 1998
Ph.D., University of Cambridge, 2005

THUOT, Eugene F. ............................................... Professor of Political Science
B.A., Assumption College, 1960  Chair, Social Sciences Division
B.Th., University of Ottawa, 1965  Director, The Honors Institute
M.A., University of Chicago, 1973
Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1983

TIWARI, Rajive ........................................................ Professor of Physics
B.S., St. Stephens College, 1980  Chair, Mathematics/Physics Department
M.S., Rutgers University, 1986  Coordinator, Physics Minor
Ph.D., Rutgers University, 1989

TOMPKINS, Robert ........................................ Associate Professor of Biology
A.A.S., Rutledge College, 1985
B.S., Guilford College, 1990
M.S., North Carolina State University, 1996

VAN LEAR, William M. ...................................... Professor of Economics
B.A., Gettysburg College, 1980
Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh, 1986

VAN ORDEN, Carl H. .................................... Associate Professor Emeritus of Business
B.S., Rider College, 1958
M.B.A., Fairleigh Dickinson University, 1973

VARN, Lynette .................................................... Associate Professor of English
A.B., Duke University, 1970
M.A., University of South Carolina, 1973
Ph.D., University of South Carolina, 1981
WEIR, Mary Ellen........................................................... Associate Professor of English
B.A., Sacred Heart College, 1975 Chairperson, Faculty Assembly
M.A., University of North Carolina-Charlotte, 1986
Ph.D., University of North Carolina-Greensboro, 1994

WILLIAMS, David M. ................................................ Associate Professor of Theology
B.A., Georgetown University, 1988 Chairperson, Theology Department
M.A., Boston College, 1992
Ph.D., Boston College (Political Science), 1993
Ph.D., Boston College (Theology), 2001

WILLIAMS, Gary........................................Associate Professor Emeritus of Sociology
B.S.Ed., Kent State University, 1966
M.Ed., Kent State University, 1968
M.A., Kent State University, 1972
Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1980

WILSON, Pamela......................................................... Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., Winthrop University, 1965 Director of Field Experience in Education
M.Ed., Winthrop University, 1987 and Licensure Officer
# Fall 2008 and Spring 2009 Academic Calendar
(Traditional Students)

## Fall 2008 Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>August</th>
<th>22</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>Orientation Begins; Residence Halls open to new students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Residence Halls open for returning students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Registration and Drop/Add; Late registration begins at 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Labor Day – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Drop/Add ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td>23-26</td>
<td>Thursday-Sunday</td>
<td>Mid-Semester Break – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Mid-Semester grades due in the Registrar’s Office by 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>All Saint’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw officially from a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration; currently enrolled seniors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration; currently enrolled juniors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration; currently enrolled sophomores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration; currently enrolled freshmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>26-30</td>
<td>Wednesday-Sunday</td>
<td>Thanksgiving Holiday – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last Day of Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Immaculate Conception – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9-12</td>
<td>Tuesday-Friday</td>
<td>Final Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15-16</td>
<td>Monday-Tuesday</td>
<td>Final Exams continue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Residence Halls close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>All final grades due in the Registrar’s Office by 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Spring 2009 Semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
<th>Residence Halls open</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Registration and Drop/Add; Late registration begins at 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Martin Luther King Day – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Drop/Add ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Dates</td>
<td>Event</td>
<td>Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>7-15</td>
<td>Saturday-Sunday</td>
<td>Mid-Semester Break – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Mid-Semester grades due in the Registrar’s Office by 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>St. Benedict’s Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw officially from a class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>9-13</td>
<td>Thursday-Monday</td>
<td>Easter Holiday – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Founder’s Day – No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Fall Pre-Registration; currently enrolled seniors and juniors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Fall Pre-Registration; currently enrolled sophomores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Fall Pre-Registration; currently enrolled freshmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4-8</td>
<td>Monday-Friday</td>
<td>Final Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11-12</td>
<td>Monday-Tuesday</td>
<td>Final Exams continue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Senior grades are due in the Registrar’s Office by 10:00am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Baccalaureate Mass (9:00am) and Commencement (11:00am)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>All final grades are due in the Registrar’s Office by 12:00pm (noon)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Fall 2008 Academic Calendar

### Day, Evening, and Weekend Classes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall 2008 Semester</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>August</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>16-week Evening &amp; ADP Session I (Mon/Wed) classes begin, Drop/Add begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Traditional Day and ADP Session I Tu/Thur classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Weekend College classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>September</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Labor Day – NO CLASSES*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Drop/Add ends for Day, Evening 16-week and ADP Session I classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Drop/Add ends for Weekend College classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day to officially withdraw from a Session I class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>October</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Last day of ADP Session I Tu/Thur classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day of ADP Session I Mon/Wed classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>ADP Session I Tu/Thur 6:00pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>ADP Session I Mon/Wed 6:00pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>ADP Session I Tu/Thur 8:15pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>ADP Session I Mon/Wed 8:15pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Tu/Thur classes begin, Drop/Add Session II begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Mon/Wed classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>ADP Session I and Mid-semester grades due by 12:00pm via IQ Web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-26</td>
<td>Friday – Sunday</td>
<td>Mid-Semester break – No Weekend College classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Drop/Add ends for all ADP Session II classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>November</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>All Saint’s Day – Weekend college classes meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Last day to officially withdraw from a day, weekend or Session II class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration: currently enrolled seniors – Register via IQ web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration: currently enrolled juniors – Register via IQ web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration: currently enrolled sophomores – Register via IQ web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Spring Pre-Registration: currently enrolled freshmen – Register via IQ web</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-30</td>
<td>Wednesday – Sunday</td>
<td>Thanksgiving holiday – NO CLASSES*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Last day of Saturday classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td><strong>Immaculate Conception – ADP classes meet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day of ADP Session II Tu/Thur classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 -16</td>
<td>Tuesday – Tuesday</td>
<td>Final exams for day classes – Check exam schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day of ADP Session II Mon/Wed classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Tu/Thur 6:00pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-13</td>
<td>Friday - Saturday</td>
<td>Weekend College exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Mon/Wed 6:00pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Tu/Thur 8:15pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>ADP Session II Mon/Wed 8:15pm class exam (begin at 6:00pm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>All final grades due by 12:00pm – Submit via IQ Web</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Includes all day, evening, and weekend classes*
THE LEGEND

1. Robert Lee Stowe Hall – Office of Admissions
2. Belmont Abbey Monastery
3. Abbey Basilica
4. Adult Degree Program Building
5. St. Leo Hall - The Catholic Shoppe
6. Holy Grounds Coffeehouse - Maurus Hall
7. The Hald
8. Abbot Vincent Taylor Library
9. William Gaston Science Building
10. Student Commons Dining Hall
11. O'Connell Hall
12. Poellath Hall
13. Raphael Arthur Hall
14. Continuing Education Conference Center
15. Cuthbert Allen Student Apartments
16. Wheeler Center - Athletics Facility
17. Soccer Field
18. Tennis Courts
19. Baseball Field
20. Softball Field
21. Private Residence
22. Chi Rho House
23. Lowry Alumni House
INDEX

Abbey Chorus........................................ 201
Abbey Players...................................... 201
Academic Advising............................... 35
Academic Assistance............................. 50
Academic Awards.................................. 46
Academic Calendars.............................. 225
Academic Dishonesty............................. 40
Academic Dismissal............................... 38
Academic Procedures............................ 16
Academic Probation............................... 38
Academic Programs and Policies............. 33
Academic Recognition........................... 46
Access to Student Records..................... 43
Accounting.......................................... 62
Accreditation...................................... 9
Additional Courses............................. 193
Administration Directory..................... 209
Administrative Organization.................. 206
Admission Procedures.......................... 16
Adult Degree Program (Office of)............ 21
Advanced Placement............................ 17
Appeal of Dismissal............................. 39
Applied Psychology............................. 165
Athletics........................................... 201
Auditing Courses............................... 38

Biology............................................. 67
Board of Trustees............................... 204
Bradley Institute................................ 14
Business Management.......................... 76

Campus Map...................................... 229
Campus Ministry................................ 202
Career Services................................ 50
Change of Major or Advisor................. 35
Chemistry Minor................................. 86
Class Attendance............................... 35
Classification of Students.................... 41
Clubs/Organizations............................ 201
College Assembly................................ 36
Computer Studies............................... 88
Concentrations................................ 61
Consortium, Charlotte Area................... 14
Core Curriculum............................... 56
Course Schedule............................... 36
Course Substitution Policy.................... 33
Credit by Competency Assessment/
  Challenge Examination...................... 17

Criminal Justice and
  Security Studies............................. 98

Dean’s List....................................... 46
Declaration of Major............................ 34
Deficiencies for Graduation.................. 48
Department Requirements.................... 33
Double Majors................................. 34
Dropping or Adding a Course............. 37

Economics......................................... 103
Education......................................... 107
Electives......................................... 33
English........................................... 121
Environment..................................... 13
Extra-Curricular Activities................... 201

Faculty Directory.............................. 217
Financial Assistance.......................... 31
First-Year Student Orientation............... 18

General information......................... 8
Grade Point Average.......................... 42
Grade Reports................................... 43
Grading System................................ 42
Graduation....................................... 48
Graduation Honors.............................. 48

History........................................... 128
History of the College......................... 8
Honors Institute................................ 50
Honor Societies................................ 47

International Property....................... 40
International Business....................... 137
International Students....................... 16
International Studies Minor............... 141
Internships..................................... 52

Justice and Peace Studies Minor........ 142

Leave of Absence/
  Medical Withdrawal.......................... 41
Liberal Studies................................ 143

Major Capstones............................... 48
NOTES: